Package ‘mizer’

Title Dynamic Multi-Species Size Spectrum Modelling
Date 2024-03-08
Type Package
Description A set of classes and methods to set up and run multi-species, trait
based and community size spectrum ecological models, focused on the marine
environment.
Maintainer Gustav Delius <gustav.delius@york.ac.uk>
Version 2.5.1
License GPL-3
Imports assertthat, deSolve, dplyr, ggplot2 (>= 3.4.0), ggrepel, grid,
lubridate, methods, plotly, plyr, progress, Rcpp, reshape2,
rlang, lifecycle
LinkingTo Rcpp
Depends R (>= 3.1)
Suggests testthat (>= 2.1.0), vdiffr, roxygen2, knitr, rmarkdown,
pkgdown, covr, spelling
‘setMetabolicRate.R’ ‘setMaxIntakeRate.R’ ‘setExtMort.R’
‘resource_dynamics.R’ ‘resource_schimachemostat.R’
‘plots.R’ ‘plotBiomassObservedVsModel.R’
‘plotYieldObservedVsModel.R’ ‘animateSpectra.R’
‘newMultispeciesParams.R’ ‘wrapper_functions.R’
‘RcppExports.R’ ‘deprecated.R’ ‘get_initial_n.R’
R topics documented:

'calibrate.R' 'match.R' 'matchGrowth.R' 'steadySingleSpecies.R'
'defaults_edition.R'

RoxygenNote 7.3.1
Encoding  UTF-8
LazyData  true
URL  https://sizespectrum.org/mizer/
      https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer
BugReports  https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/issues
Language  en-GB
RdMacros  lifecycle
VignetteBuilder  knitr
NeedsCompilation  yes
Author  Gustav Delius [cre, aut, cph] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4092-8228>),
        Finlay Scott [aut, cph],
        Julia Blanchard [aut, cph] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0532-4824>),
        Ken Andersen [aut, cph] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8478-3430>),
        Richard Southwell [ctb, cph]
Repository  CRAN
Date/Publication  2024-03-08 23:10:02 UTC

R topics documented:

mizer-package  .................................................. 6
addSpecies  .................................................... 7
age_mat  ......................................................... 9
age_mat_vB  .................................................... 9
animateSpectra  .............................................. 10
BevertonHoltRDD  ............................................ 11
box_pred_kernel  ............................................. 12
calibrateBiomass  ........................................... 13
calibrateNumber  ............................................. 14
calibrateYield  ............................................... 15
compareParams  ................................................ 16
completeSpeciesParams  ................................. 16
constantEggRDI  ............................................ 17
constantRDD  ............................................... 18
constant_other  ............................................. 19
customFunction  ............................................. 19
defaults_edition  ........................................... 20
default_pred_kernel_params  ......................... 21
different  .................................................. 22
distanceMaxRelRDI  ....................................... 22
distanceSSLogN  ........................................... 23
R topics documented:

- double_sigmoid_length ................................................. 24
- emptyParams ............................................................ 25
- finalN ................................................................. 26
- finalNOther ............................................................ 27
- gear_params ............................................................ 27
- getBiomass .............................................................. 29
- getCommunitySlope ..................................................... 30
- getComponent .......................................................... 31
- getCriticalFeedingLevel .............................................. 32
- getDiet ................................................................. 32
- getEffort ............................................................... 33
- getEGrowth ............................................................. 34
- getEncounter ........................................................... 35
- getERepro .............................................................. 37
- getEReproAndGrowth .................................................. 38
- getESpawning .......................................................... 40
- getFeedingLevel ....................................................... 41
- getFMort .............................................................. 43
- getFMortGear .......................................................... 44
- getGrowthCurves ...................................................... 46
- getM2 ................................................................. 47
- getM2Background ....................................................... 48
- getMeanMaxWeight ..................................................... 50
- getMeanWeight .......................................................... 51
- getMort .............................................................. 52
- getN ................................................................. 53
- getParams ............................................................ 54
- getPhiPrey ............................................................. 55
- getPredMort ........................................................... 56
- getPredRate ............................................................ 57
- getProportionOfLargeFish ........................................... 59
- getRates ............................................................. 60
- getRDD ............................................................... 61
- getRDI ............................................................... 63
- getReproductionLevel ................................................ 64
- getResourceMort ...................................................... 65
- getSSB .............................................................. 66
- getTimes ............................................................ 67
- getYield ............................................................. 67
- getYieldGear ........................................................... 69
- getZ .............................................................. 70
- get_f0_default .......................................................... 71
- get_gamma_default .................................................... 72
- get_initial_n .......................................................... 72
- get_ks_default .......................................................... 73
- get_phi ............................................................. 74
- get_required_reproduction ......................................... 74
- get_size_range_array .................................................. 75
get_time_elements .................................................... 76
idxFinalT ................................................................. 76
indicator_functions .................................................. 77
initialN<- ................................................................. 77
initialNOther<- ......................................................... 78
initialNResource<- .................................................... 79
initial_effort ............................................................ 79
inter ................................................................. 81
knife_edge ............................................................... 81
l2w ................................................................. 82
lognormal_pred_kernel .................................................. 83
matchBiomasses .......................................................... 84
matchGrowth ............................................................. 85
matchNumbers ............................................................ 86
matchYields .............................................................. 87
mizerEGrowth ............................................................ 88
mizerEncounter ........................................................... 89
mizerEREpro ............................................................. 90
mizerEREproAndGrowth ................................................ 92
mizerFeedingLevel ...................................................... 93
mizerFMort .............................................................. 94
mizerFMortGear .......................................................... 96
mizerMort ............................................................... 96
MizerParams .............................................................. 98
MizerParams-class ....................................................... 99
mizerPredMort ........................................................... 101
mizerPredRate ........................................................... 102
mizerRates ............................................................... 103
mizerRDI ............................................................... 105
mizerResourceMort ...................................................... 106
MizerSim ............................................................... 107
MizerSim-class ........................................................... 108
N ................................................................. 109
needs_upgrading ......................................................... 109
newCommunityParams .................................................. 110
newMultispeciesParams ................................................ 112
newSingleSpeciesParams ............................................... 122
newTraitParams ........................................................ 125
noRDD ............................................................... 128
NOther ............................................................... 129
NS_interaction .......................................................... 129
NS_params ............................................................. 130
NS_sim ................................................................. 130
NS_species_params ..................................................... 131
NS_species_params_gears ............................................... 132
plot.MizerSim,missing-method ....................................... 133
plotBiomass ............................................................. 134
plotBiomassObservedVsModel ........................................ 136
R topics documented:

plotDiet ................................................. 138
plotFeedingLevel ........................................ 139
plotFMort ................................................. 141
plotGrowthCurves ........................................ 142
plotM2 ................................................... 144
plotPredMort ............................................. 145
plotSpectra .............................................. 147
plotting_functions ...................................... 149
plotYield ............................................... 151
plotYieldGear ............................................ 152
plotYieldObservedVsModel .............................. 154
power_law_pred_kernel .................................. 156
project ................................................... 157
projectToSteady ........................................ 159
project_simple .......................................... 160
removeSpecies .......................................... 162
renameSpecies .......................................... 162
resource_constant ..................................... 163
resource_logistic ...................................... 164
resource_params ....................................... 165
resource_semichemostat ................................ 166
RickerRDD ............................................... 168
saveParams ............................................ 169
scaleModel ............................................. 169
setBevertonHolt ........................................ 170
setColours ............................................. 173
setComponent .......................................... 174
setExtEncounter ........................................ 175
setExtMort ............................................. 176
setFishing .............................................. 178
setInitialValues ....................................... 181
setInteraction .......................................... 182
setMaxIntakeRate ...................................... 184
setMetabolicRate ...................................... 185
setMetadata ............................................. 186
setParams .............................................. 187
setPredKernel .......................................... 196
setRateFunction ....................................... 198
setReproduction ....................................... 200
setResource ............................................ 203
setRmax ................................................ 205
setSearchVolume ...................................... 208
set_community_model .................................. 209
set_multispecies_model ............................... 211
set_species_param_default ......................... 212
set_trait_model ...................................... 213
SheperdRDD ........................................... 216
sigmoid_length ........................................ 216
mizer-package

The mizer package implements multi-species size-based modelling in R. It has been designed for modelling marine ecosystems.

Details

Using mizer is relatively simple. There are three main stages:

1. **Setting the model parameters.** This is done by creating an object of class MizerParams. This includes model parameters such as the life history parameters of each species, and the range of the size spectrum. There are several setup functions that help to create a MizerParams objects for particular types of models:
   - newSingleSpeciesParams()
   - newCommunityParams()
   - newTraitParams()
   - newMultispeciesParams()

2. **Running a simulation.** This is done by calling the project() function with the model parameters. This produces an object of MizerSim that contains the results of the simulation.

3. **Exploring results.** After a simulation has been run, the results can be explored using a range of plotting_functions, summary_functions and indicator_functions.

See the mizer website for full details of the principles behind mizer and how the package can be used to perform size-based modelling.
addSpecies

Author(s)

Maintainer: Gustav Delius <gustav.delius@york.ac.uk> (ORCID) [copyright holder]

Authors:

• Finlay Scott <drfinlayscott@gmail.com> [copyright holder]
• Julia Blanchard <julia.blanchard@utas.edu.au> (ORCID) [copyright holder]
• Ken Andersen <kha@aqua.dtu.dk> (ORCID) [copyright holder]

Other contributors:

• Richard Southwell <richard.southwell@york.ac.uk> [contributor, copyright holder]

See Also

Useful links:

• https://sizespectrum.org/mizer/
• https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer
• Report bugs at https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/issues

---

addSpecies  Add new species

Description

[Experimental]

Takes a MizerParams object and adds additional species with given parameters to the ecosystem. It sets the initial values for these new species to their steady-state solution in the given initial state of the existing ecosystem. This will be close to the true steady state if the abundances of the new species are sufficiently low. Hence the abundances of the new species are set so that they are at most 1/100th of the resource power law. Their reproductive efficiencies are set so as to keep them at that low level.

Usage

addSpecies(
  params,
  species_params,
  gear_params = data.frame(),
  initial_effort,
  interaction
)
Arguments

params A mizer params object for the original system.

species_params Data frame with the species parameters of the new species we want to add to the system.

gear_params Data frame with the gear parameters for the new species. If not provided then the new species will not be fished.

initial_effort A named vector with the effort for any new fishing gear introduced in gear_params. Not needed if the added species are only fished by already existing gear. Should not include effort values for existing gear. New gear for which no effort is set via this vector will have an initial effort of 0.

interaction Interaction matrix. A square matrix giving either the interaction coefficients between all species or only those between the new species. In the latter case all interaction between an old and a new species are set to 1. If this argument is missing, all interactions involving a new species are set to 1.

Details

The resulting MizerParams object will use the same size grid where possible, but if one of the new species needs a larger range of w (either because a new species has an egg size smaller than those of existing species or a maximum size larger than those of existing species) then the grid will be expanded and all arrays will be enlarged accordingly.

If any of the rate arrays of the existing species had been set by the user to values other than those calculated as default from the species parameters, then these will be preserved. Only the rates for the new species will be calculated from their species parameters.

After adding the new species, the background species are not retuned and the system is not run to steady state. This could be done with steady(). The new species will have a reproduction level of 1/4, this can then be changed with setBevertonHolt()

Value

An object of type MizerParams

See Also

removeSpecies()

Examples

params <- newTraitParams()
species_params <- data.frame(
  species = "Mullet",
  w_max = 173,
  w_mat = 15,
  beta = 283,
  sigma = 1.8,
  h = 30,
  a = 0.0085,
  b = 3.11

addSpecies

addSpecies
age_mat

```r
params <- addSpecies(params, species_params)
plotSpectra(params)
```

---

**age_mat**

*Calculate age at maturity*

**Description**

Uses the growth rate and the size at maturity to calculate the age at maturity.

**Usage**

```r
age_mat(params)
```

**Arguments**

- `params` A MizerParams object

**Details**

Using that by definition of the growth rate $g(w) = \frac{dw}{dt}$ we have that

$$age_{mat} = \int_{0}^{w_{mat}} \frac{dw}{g(w)}$$

**Value**

A named vector. The names are the species names and the values are the ages at maturity.

**Examples**

```r
age_mat(NS_params)
```

---

**age_mat_vB**

*Calculate age at maturity from von Bertalanffy growth parameters*

**Description**

This is not a good way to determine the age at maturity because the von Bertalanffy growth curve is not reliable for larvae and juveniles. However this was used in previous versions of mizer and is supplied for backwards compatibility.

**Usage**

```r
age_mat_vB(object)
```
animateSpectra

Arguments

object A MizerParams object or a species_params data frame

Details

Uses the age at maturity that is implied by the von Bertalanffy growth curve specified by the \( w_{\text{inf}} \), \( k_v \), \( t0 \), \( a \) and \( b \) parameters in the species_params data frame.

If any of \( k_v \) is missing for a species, the function returns NA for that species. Default values of \( b = 3 \) and \( t0 = 0 \) are used if these are missing. If \( w_{\text{inf}} \) is missing, \( w_{\text{max}} \) is used instead.

Value

A named vector. The names are the species names and the values are the ages at maturity.

animateSpectra  
Animation of the abundance spectra

Description

[Experimental]

Usage

animateSpectra(
  sim,
  species = NULL,
  time_range,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  power = 1,
  total = FALSE,
  resource = TRUE
)

Arguments

sim A MizerSim object

species Name or vector of names of the species to be plotted. By default all species are plotted.

time_range The time range to animate over. Either a vector of values or a vector of min and max time. Default is the entire time range of the simulation.

wlim A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the w axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

ylim A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum. Any values below 1e-20 are always cut off.
power

The abundance is plotted as the number density times the weight raised to power. The default power = 1 gives the biomass density, whereas power = 2 gives the biomass density with respect to logarithmic size bins.

total

A boolean value that determines whether the total over all species in the system is plotted as well. Default is FALSE.

resource

A boolean value that determines whether resource is included. Default is TRUE.

Value

A plotly object

See Also

Other plotting functions: `plot.MizerSim`, `missing-method`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotDiet()`, `plotFMort()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotGrowthCurves()`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotYield()`, `plotYieldGear()`, `plotting_functions`

Examples

```r
animateSpectra(NS_sim, power = 2, wlim = c(0.1, NA), time_range = 1997:2007)
```

---

**BevertonHoltRDD**  
*Beverton Holt function to calculate density-dependent reproduction rate*

**Description**

Takes the density-independent rates $R_{di}$ of egg production (as calculated by `getRDI()`) and returns reduced, density-dependent reproduction rates $R_{dd}$ given as

$$R_{dd} = R_{di} \frac{R_{max}}{R_{di} + R_{max}}$$

where $R_{max}$ are the maximum possible reproduction rates that must be specified in a column in the species parameter dataframe. (All quantities in the above equation are species-specific but we dropped the species index for simplicity.)

**Usage**

```r
BevertonHoltRDD(rdi, species_params, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **rdi**  
  Vector of density-independent reproduction rates $R_{di}$ for all species.

- **species_params**  
  A species parameter dataframe. Must contain a column $R_{max}$ holding the maximum reproduction rate $R_{max}$ for each species.

- **...**  
  Unused
box_pred_kernel

Details

This is only one example of a density-dependence. You can write your own function based on this example, returning different density-dependent reproduction rates. Three other examples provided are RickerRDD(), SheperdRDD(), noRDD() and constantRDD(). For more explanation see setReproduction().

Value

Vector of density-dependent reproduction rates.

See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: RickerRDD(), SheperdRDD(), constantEggRDI(), constantRDD(), noRDD()

Description

A predation kernel where the predator/prey mass ratio is uniformly distributed on an interval.

Usage

box_pred_kernel(ppmr, ppmr_min, ppmr_max)

Arguments

ppmr A vector of predator/prey size ratios
ppmr_min Minimum predator/prey mass ratio
ppmr_max Maximum predator/prey mass ratio

Details

Writing the predator mass as $w$ and the prey mass as $w_p$, the feeding kernel is 1 if $w/w_p$ is between $ppmr_{min}$ and $ppmr_{max}$ and zero otherwise. The parameters need to be given in the species parameter dataframe in the columns $ppmr_{min}$ and $ppmr_{max}$.

Value

A vector giving the value of the predation kernel at each of the predator/prey mass ratios in the $ppmr$ argument.

See Also

Other predation kernel: lognormal_pred_kernel(), power_law_pred_kernel(), truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel()
calibrateBiomass

Calibrate the model scale to match total observed biomass

Description

[Experimental] Given a MizerParams object params for which biomass observations are available for at least some species via the biomass_observed column in the species_params data frame, this function returns an updated MizerParams object which is rescaled with scaleModel() so that the total biomass in the model agrees with the total observed biomass.

Usage

calibrateBiomass(params)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object

Details

Biomass observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a biomass_cutoff column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed biomass, i.e., it includes larval biomass.

After using this function the total biomass in the model will match the total biomass, summed over all species. However the biomasses of the individual species will not match observations yet, with some species having biomasses that are too high and others too low. So after this function you may want to use matchBiomasses(). This is described in the blog post at https://bit.ly/2YqXESV.

If you have observations of the yearly yield instead of biomasses, you can use calibrateYield() instead of this function.

Value

A MizerParams object

Examples

params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$biomass_observed <- c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
species_params(params)$biomass_cutoff <- 10
params2 <- calibrateBiomass(params)
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params2)
**calibrateNumber**

Calibrate the model scale to match total observed number

**Description**

[Experimental] Given a MizerParams object `params` for which number observations are available for at least some species via the `number_observed` column in the species_params data frame, this function returns an updated MizerParams object which is rescaled with `scaleModel()` so that the total number in the model agrees with the total observed number.

**Usage**

`calibrateNumber(params)`

**Arguments**

- `params` A MizerParams object

**Details**

Number observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a `number_cutoff` column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed number, i.e., it includes larval number.

After using this function the total number in the model will match the total number, summed over all species. However the numbers of the individual species will not match observations yet, with some species having numbers that are too high and others too low. So after this function you may want to use `matchNumbers()`.

This is described in the blog post at https://bit.ly/2YqXESV.

If you have observations of the yearly yield instead of numbers, you can use `calibrateYield()` instead of this function.

**Value**

A MizerParams object

**Examples**

```r
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$number_observed <-
  c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
species_params(params)$number_cutoff <- 10
params2 <- calibrateNumber(params)
```
calibrateYield  

Calibrate the model scale to match total observed yield

Description

[Experimental] Given a MizerParams object `params` for which yield observations are available for at least some species via the `yield_observed` column in the `species_params` data frame, this function returns an updated MizerParams object which is rescaled with `scaleModel()` so that the total yield in the model agrees with the total observed yield.

Usage

```r
calibrateYield(params)
```

Arguments

- `params`  
  A MizerParams object

Details

After using this function the total yield in the model will match the total observed yield, summed over all species. However the yields of the individual species will not match observations yet, with some species having yields that are too high and others too low. So after this function you may want to use `matchYields()`.

If you have observations of species biomasses instead of yields, you can use `calibrateBiomass()` instead of this function.

Value

A MizerParams object

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$yield_observed <-
c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
gear_params(params)$catchability <-
c(1.3, 0.065, 0.31, 0.18, 0.98, 0.24, 0.37, 0.46, 0.18, 0.30, 0.27, 0.39)
params2 <- calibrateYield(params)
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params2)
```
**compareParams**

*Compare two MizerParams objects and print out differences*

**Description**

[Experimental]

**Usage**

`compareParams(params1, params2)`

**Arguments**

- `params1`  First MizerParams object
- `params2`  Second MizerParams object

**Value**

String describing the differences

**Examples**

```r
params1 <- NS_params
params2 <- params1
species_params(params2)$w_mat[1] <- 10
compareParams(params1, params2)
```

---

**completeSpeciesParams**  

*Complete species parameter data frame with default values*

**Description**

Sets defaults for missing but required species parameters.

**Usage**

`completeSpeciesParams(species_params)`

**Arguments**

- `species_params`  The user-supplied species parameter data frame
**constantEggRDI**

**Value**

A completed species parameter data frame

The function sets default values if any of the following species parameters are missing or NA:

- $w_{\text{mat}}$ is set to $w_{\text{max}}/4$
- $w_{\text{min}}$ is set to 0.001
- $\alpha$ is set to 0.6
- interaction_resource is set to 1
- $n$ is set to 3/4

It calls `validSpeciesParams()` to check the validity of the species parameters. Nevertheless the species parameters returned by this function are not guaranteed to produce a viable model. More checks of the parameters are performed by the individual rate-setting functions (see `setParams()` for the list of these functions).

**See Also**

`species_params()`, `validSpeciesParams()`

---

constantEggRDI Choose egg production to keep egg density constant

**Description**

[Experimental] The new egg production is set to compensate for the loss of individuals from the smallest size class through growth and mortality. The result should not be modified by density dependence, so this should be used together with the `noRDD()` function, see example.

**Usage**

`constantEggRDI(params, n, e_growth, mort, ...)`

**Arguments**

- `params`: A MizerParams object
- `n`: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- `e_growth`: A two dimensional array (species x size) holding the energy available for growth as calculated by `mizerEGrowth()`.
- `mort`: A two dimensional array (species x size) holding the mortality rate as calculated by `mizerMort()`.
- `...`: Unused

**Value**

Vector with the value for each species
See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: `BevertonHoltRDD()`, `RickerRDD()`, `SheperdRDD()`, `constantRDD()`, `noRDD()`

Examples

```r
# choose an example params object
params <- NS_params
# We set the reproduction rate functions
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ROI", "constantEggROI")
params <- setRateFunction(params, "RDD", "noRDD")
# Now the egg density should stay fixed no matter how we fish
sim <- project(params, effort = 10, progress_bar = FALSE)
# To check that indeed the egg densities have not changed, we first construct
# the indices for addressing the egg densities
no_sp <- nrow(params@species_params)
idx <- (params@w_min_idx - 1) * no_sp + (1:no_sp)
# Now we can check equality between egg densities at the start and the end
all.equal(finalN(sim)[idx], initialN(params)[idx])
```

---

### constantRDD

_Give constant reproduction rate_

**Description**

_[Experimental]_ Simply returns the value from `species_params$constant_reproduction`.

**Usage**

```r
constantRDD(rdi, species_params, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `rdi` : Vector of density-independent reproduction rates $R_{di}$ for all species.
- `species_params` : A species parameter dataframe. Must contain a column `constant_reproduction`.
- `...` : Unused

**Value**

Vector `species_params$constant_reproduction`

**See Also**

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: `BevertonHoltRDD()`, `RickerRDD()`, `SheperdRDD()`, `constantEggROI()`, `noRDD()`
constant_other

*Helper function to keep other components constant*

**Description**

Helper function to keep other components constant

**Usage**

`constant_other(params, n_other, component, ...)`

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>params</td>
<td>MizerParams object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_other</td>
<td>Abundances of other components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>component</td>
<td>Name of the component that is being updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Value**

The current value of the component

---

customFunction

*Replace a mizer function with a custom version*

**Description**

*[Experimental]* This function allows you to make arbitrary changes to how mizer works by allowing you to replace any mizer function with your own version. You should do this only as a last resort, when you find that you can not use the standard mizer extension mechanism to achieve your goal.

**Usage**

`customFunction(name, fun)`

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of mizer function to replace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fun</td>
<td>The custom function to use as replacement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Details

If the function you need to overwrite is one of the mizer rate functions, then you should use `setRateFunction()` instead of this function. Similarly you should use `resource_dynamics()`<-

to change the resource dynamics and `setReproduction()` to change the density-dependence in reproduction. You should also investigate whether you can achieve your goal by introducing additional ecosystem components with `setComponent()`.

If you find that your goal really does require you to overwrite a mizer function, please also create an issue on the mizer issue tracker at [https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/issues](https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/issues) to describe your goal, because it will be interesting to the mizer community and may motivate future improvements to the mizer functionality.

Note that `customFunction()` only overwrites the function used by the mizer code. It does not overwrite the function that is exported by mizer. This will become clear when you run the code in the Examples section.

This function does not in any way check that your replacement function is compatible with mizer. Calling this function can totally break mizer. However you can always undo the effect by reloading mizer with

```r
detach(package:mizer, unload = TRUE)
library(mizer)
```

Value

No return value, called for side effects

Examples

```r
## Not run:
fake_project <- function(...) "Fake"
customFunction("project", fake_project)
mizer::project(NS_params) # This will print "Fake"
project(NS_params) # This will still use the old project() function
# To undo the effect:
customFunction("project", project)
mizer::project(NS_params) # This will again use the old project()

## End(Not run)
```

defaults_edition

Default editions

Description

Function to set and get which edition of default choices is being used.

Usage

```r
defaults_edition(edition = NULL)
```
**Arguments**

- `edition` NULL or a numerical value.

**Details**

The mizer functions for creating new models make a lot of choices for default values for parameters that are not provided by the user. Sometimes we find better ways to choose the defaults and update mizer accordingly. When we do this, we will increase the edition number.

If you call `defaults_edition()` without an argument it returns the currently active edition. Otherwise it sets the active edition to the given value.

Users who want their existing code for creating models not to change behaviour when run with future versions of mizer should explicitly set the desired defaults edition at the top of their code.

The most recent edition is edition 2. It will become the default in the next release. The current default is edition 1. The following defaults are changed in edition 2:

- catchability = 0.3 instead of 1
- initial effort = 1 instead of 0

**Value**

The current edition number.

---

**default_pred_kernel_params**

*Set defaults for predation kernel parameters*

**Description**

If the predation kernel type has not been specified for a species, then it is set to "lognormal" and the default values are set for the parameters beta and sigma.

**Usage**

```r
default_pred_kernel_params(object)
```

**Arguments**

- `object` Either a MizerParams object or a species parameter data frame

**Value**

The object with updated columns in the species params data frame.
**different**  
*Check whether two objects are different*

**Description**
Check whether two objects are numerically different, ignoring all attributes.

**Usage**
different(a, b)

**Arguments**
a  
First object
b  
Second object

**Details**
We use this helper function in particular to see if a new value for a slot in MizerParams is different from the existing value in order to give the appropriate messages.

**Value**
TRUE or FALSE

---

**distanceMaxRelRDI**  
*Measure distance between current and previous state in terms of RDI*

**Description**

[Experimental]
This function can be used in `projectToSteady()` to decide when sufficient convergence to steady state has been achieved.

**Usage**
distanceMaxRelRDI(params, current, previous)

**Arguments**
params  
MizerParams
current  
A named list with entries n, n_pp and n_other describing the current state
previous  
A named list with entries n, n_pp and n_other describing the previous state
**distanceSSLogN**

**Value**

The largest absolute relative change in rdi: \( \max(\text{abs}(\text{current}_\text{rdi} - \text{previous}_\text{rdi}) / \text{previous}_\text{rdi})) \)

**See Also**

Other distance functions: `distanceSSLogN()`

---

| distanceSSLogN | Measure distance between current and previous state in terms of fish abundances |

**Description**

[Experimental]

Calculates the sum squared difference between \( \log(N) \) in current and previous state. This function can be used in `projectToSteady()` to decide when sufficient convergence to steady state has been achieved.

**Usage**

`distanceSSLogN(params, current, previous)`

**Arguments**

- **params**: MizerParams
- **current**: A named list with entries `n`, `n_pp` and `n_other` describing the current state
- **previous**: A named list with entries `n`, `n_pp` and `n_other` describing the previous state

**Value**

The sum of squares of the difference in the logs of the (nonzero) fish abundances \( n \): \( \text{sum}((\log(\text{current}$.n) - \log(\text{previous}$.n))^2) \)

**See Also**

Other distance functions: `distanceMaxRelRDI()`
**double_sigmoid_length**

*Length based double-sigmoid selectivity function*

**Description**

A hump-shaped selectivity function with a sigmoidal rise and an independent sigmoidal drop-off. This drop-off is what distinguishes this from the function `sigmoid_length()` and it is intended to model the escape of large individuals from the fishing gear.

**Usage**

```r
double_sigmoid_length(w, l25, l50, l50_right, l25_right, species_params, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `w` Vector of sizes.
- `l25` the length which gives a selectivity of 25%.
- `l50` the length which gives a selectivity of 50%.
- `l50_right` the length which gives a selectivity of 50%.
- `l25_right` the length which gives a selectivity of 25%.
- `species_params` A list with the species params for the current species. Used to get at the length-weight parameters `a` and `b`
- `...` Unused

**Details**

The selectivity is obtained as the product of two sigmoidal curves, one rising and one dropping. The sigmoidal rise is based on the two parameters `l25` and `l50` which determine the length at which 25% and 50% of the stock is selected respectively. The sigmoidal drop-off is based on the two parameters `l50_right` and `l25_right` which determine the length at which the selectivity curve has dropped back to 50% and 25% respectively.

As the size-based model is weight based, and this selectivity function is length based, it uses the length-weight parameters `a` and `b` to convert between length and weight.

**Value**

Vector of selectivities at the given sizes.

**See Also**

Other selectivity functions: `knife_edge()`, `sigmoid_length()`, `sigmoid_weight()`
emptyParams

Create empty MizerParams object of the right size

Description
An internal function. Sets up a valid MizerParams object with all the slots initialised and given dimension names, but with some slots left empty. This function is to be used by other functions to set up full parameter objects.

Usage
emptyParams(
  species_params,
  gear_params = data.frame(),
  no_w = 100,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = NA,
  min_w_pp = 1e-12
)

Arguments
species_params A data frame of species-specific parameter values.
gear_params A data frame with gear-specific parameter values.
no_w The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.
min_w Sets the size of the eggs of all species for which this is not given in the w_min column of the species_params dataframe.
max_w The largest size of the consumer spectrum. By default this is set to the largest w_max specified in the species_params data frame.
min_w_pp The smallest size of the resource spectrum.

Value
An empty but valid MizerParams object

Size grid
A size grid is created so that the log-sizes are equally spaced. The spacing is chosen so that there will be no_w fish size bins, with the smallest starting at min_w and the largest starting at max_w. For the resource spectrum there is a larger set of bins containing additional bins below min_w, with the same log size. The number of extra bins is such that min_w_pp comes to lie within the smallest bin.

Changes to species params
The species_params slot of the returned MizerParams object may differ from the data frame supplied as argument to this function because default values are set for missing parameters.
See Also

See `newMultispeciesParams()` for a function that fills the slots left empty by this function.

---

**finalN**

`Size spectra at end of simulation`

---

**Description**

Size spectra at end of simulation

**Usage**

```r
finalN(sim)
finalNResource(sim)
```

**Arguments**

- `sim` A MizerSim object

**Value**

For `finalN()`: An array (species x size) holding the consumer number densities at the end of the simulation

For `finalNResource()`: A vector holding the resource number densities at the end of the simulation for all size classes

**See Also**

`idxFinalT()`

**Examples**

```r
str(finalN(NS_sim))

# This could also be obtained using `N()` and `idxFinalT()`
identical(N(NS_sim)[idxFinalT(NS_sim), , ], finalN(NS_sim))
str(finalNResource(NS_sim))
```
**Description**

Values of other ecosystem components at end of simulation

**Usage**

```
finalNOther(sim)
```

**Arguments**

- **sim**
  
  A MizerSim object

**Value**

A named list holding the values of other ecosystem components at the end of the simulation

---

**gear_params**

Gear parameters

**Description**

These functions allow you to get or set the gear parameters stored in a MizerParams object. These are used by `setFishing()` to set up the selectivity and catchability and thus together with the fishing effort determine the fishing mortality.

**Usage**

```
gear_params(params)
gear_params(params) <- value
```

**Arguments**

- **params**
  
  A MizerParams object

- **value**
  
  A data frame with the gear parameters.
Details

The `gear_params` data has one row for each gear-species pair and one column for each parameter that determines how that gear interacts with that species. The columns are:

- **species** The name of the species
- **gear** The name of the gear
- **catchability** A number specifying how strongly this gear selects this species.
- **sel_func** The name of the function that calculates the selectivity curve.
- One column for each selectivity parameter needed by the selectivity functions.

For the details see `setFishing()`.

There can optionally also be a column `yield_observed` that allows you to specify for each gear and species the total annual fisheries yield. This is used by `calibrateYield()` and `matchYields()`.

The fishing effort, which is also needed to determine the fishing mortality exerted by a gear is not set via the `gear_params` data frame but is set with `initial_effort()` or is specified when calling `project()`.

If you change a gear parameter, this will be used to recalculate the selectivity and catchability arrays by calling `setFishing()`, unless you have previously set these by hand.

`gear_params<-` automatically sets the row names to contain the species name and the gear name, separated by a comma and a space. The last example below illustrates how this facilitates changing an individual gear parameter.

Value

Data frame with gear parameters

See Also

- `validGearParams()`
- Other functions for setting parameters: `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInitialValues()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# gears set up in example
gear_params(params)

# setting totally different gears
gear_params(params) <- data.frame(
  gear = c("gear1", "gear2", "gear1"),
  species = c("Cod", "Cod", "Haddock"),
  catchability = c(0.5, 2, 1),
  sel_fun = c("sigmoid_weight", "knife_edge", "sigmoid_weight"),
  sigmoidal_weight = c(1000, NA, 800),
  sigmoidal_sigma = c(100, NA, 100),
```

```
getBiomass

```r
knife_edge_size = c(NA, 1000, NA)
)
gear_params(params)

# changing an individual entry
gear_params(params)["Cod, gear1", "catchability"] <- 0.8
```

---

**getBiomass**  
*Calculate the total biomass of each species within a size range at each time step.*

**Description**

Calculates the total biomass through time within user defined size limits. The default option is to use the whole size range. You can specify minimum and maximum weight or length range for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both min_l and min_w are supplied, only min_l will be used).

**Usage**

```r
getBiomass(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **object**
  - An object of class `MizerParams` or `MizerSim`.
- **...**
  - Arguments passed on to `get_size_range_array`
- **min_w**
  - Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.
- **max_w**
  - Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.
- **min_l**
  - Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over min_w.
- **max_l**
  - Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over max_w.

**Value**

If called with a `MizerParams` object, a vector with the biomass in grams for each species in the model. If called with a `MizerSim` object, an array (time x species) containing the biomass in grams at each time step for all species.

**See Also**

Other summary functions: `getDiet()`, `getGrowthCurves()`, `getN()`, `getSSB()`, `getYield()`, `getYieldGear()`
Examples

```r
biomass <- getBiomass(NS_sim)
biomass["1972", "Herring"]
biomass <- getBiomass(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 1000)
biomass["1972", "Herring"]
```

getCommunitySlope  
*Calculate the slope of the community abundance*

**Description**

Calculates the slope of the community abundance through time by performing a linear regression on the logged total numerical abundance at weight and logged weights (natural logs, not log to base 10, are used). You can specify minimum and maximum weight or length range for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both `min_l` and `min_w` are supplied, only `min_l` will be used). You can also specify the species to be used in the calculation.

**Usage**

```r
getCommunitySlope(sim, species = NULL, biomass = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

| sim     | A MizerSim object |
| species | The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not. |
| biomass | Boolean. If TRUE (default), the abundance is based on biomass, if FALSE the abundance is based on numbers. |
| ...     | Arguments passed on to `get_size_range_array` |
| min_w   | Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model. |
| max_w   | Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model. |
| min_l   | Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `min_w`. |
| max_l   | Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `max_w`. |

**Value**

A data.frame with four columns: time step, slope, intercept and the coefficient of determination $R^2$.

**See Also**

Other functions for calculating indicators: `getMeanMaxWeight()`, `getMeanWeight()`, `getProportionOfLargeFish()`
Examples

# Slope based on biomass, using all species and sizes
slope_biomass <- getCommunitySlope(NS_sim)
slope_biomass[1, ] # in 1976
slope_biomass[idxFinalT(NS_sim), ] # in 2010

# Slope based on numbers, using all species and sizes
slope_numbers <- getCommunitySlope(NS_sim, biomass = FALSE)
slope_numbers[1, ] # in 1976

# Slope based on biomass, using all species and sizes between 10g and 1000g
slope_biomass <- getCommunitySlope(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 1000)
slope_biomass[1, ] # in 1976

# Slope based on biomass, using only demersal species and
# sizes between 10g and 1000g
                "Haddock", "Cod", "Saithe")
slope_biomass <- getCommunitySlope(NS_sim, species = dem_species,
               min_w = 10, max_w = 1000)
slope_biomass[1, ] # in 1976

getComponent                  Get information about other ecosystem components

Description

Get information about other ecosystem components

Usage

genericComponent(params, component)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object
component Name of the component of interest. If missing, a list of all components will be returned.

Value

A list with the entries initial_value, dynamics_fun, encounter_fun, mort_fun, component_params for the requested component. If the requested component does not exist, NULL is returned. If no component argument is given, then a list of lists for all components is returned.
getCriticalFeedingLevel

*Get critical feeding level*

**Description**

The critical feeding level is the feeding level at which the food intake is just high enough to cover the metabolic costs, with nothing left over for growth or reproduction.

**Usage**

getCriticalFeedingLevel(params)

**Arguments**

| params | A MizerParams object |

**Value**

A matrix (species x size) with the critical feeding level

---

getDiet

*Get diet of predator at size, resolved by prey species*

**Description**

Calculates the rate at which a predator of a particular species and size consumes biomass of each prey species and resource. The diet has units of grams/year.

**Usage**

getDiet(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  proportion = TRUE
)

**Arguments**

| params | A MizerParams object |
| n | A matrix of species abundances (species x size). |
| n_pp | A vector of the resource abundance by size |
| n_other | A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem |
| proportion | If TRUE (default) the function returns the diet as a proportion of the total consumption rate. If FALSE it returns the consumption rate in grams per year. |
getEffort

Details

Returns the rates $D_{ij}(w)$ at which a predator of species $i$ and size $w$ consumes biomass from prey species $j$. This is calculated from the predation kernel $\phi_i(w, w_p)$, the search volume $\gamma_i(w)$, the feeding level $f_i(w)$, the species interaction matrix $\theta_{ij}$ and the prey abundance density $N_j(w_p)$:

$$D_{ij}(w, w_p) = (1 - f_i(w))\gamma_i(w)\theta_{ij} \int N_j(w_p)\phi_i(w, w_p)w_p dw_p.$$  

The prey index $j$ runs over all species and the resource. It also runs over any extra ecosystem components in your model for which you have defined an encounter rate function. This encounter rate is multiplied by $1 - f_i(w)$ to give the rate of consumption of biomass from these extra components. This function performs the same integration as getEncounter() but does not aggregate over prey species, and multiplies by $1 - f_i(w)$ to get the consumed biomass rather than the available biomass. Outside the range of sizes for a predator species the returned rate is zero.

Value

An array (predator species x predator size x (prey species + resource + other components))

See Also

plotDiet()

Other summary functions: getBiomass(), getGrowthCurves(), getN(), getSSB(), getYield(), getYieldGear()

Examples

diet <- getDiet(NS_params)
str(diet)

----------------------------------------
getEffort Fishing effort used in simulation
----------------------------------------

Description

Note that the array returned may not be exactly the same as the effort argument that was passed into project(). This is because only the saved effort is stored (the frequency of saving is determined by the argument t_save).

Usage

getEffort(sim)

Arguments

sim A MizerSim object
Value

An array (time x gear) that contains the fishing effort by time and gear.

Examples

```r
str(getEffort(NS_sim))
```

---

**getE Growth**

*Get energy rate available for growth*

---

Description

Calculates the energy rate \( g_i(w) \) (grams/year) available by species and size for growth after metabolism, movement and reproduction have been accounted for.

Usage

```r
getEgrowth(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

- `params`  
  A MizerParams object
- `n`  
  A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- `n_pp`  
  A vector of the resource abundance by size
- `n_other`  
  A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- `t`  
  The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- `...`  
  Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (prey species x prey size)

Your own growth rate function

By default `getEgrowth()` calls `mizerE Growth()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative growth rate function. If your function is called "myE Growth" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "EGrowth", "myEgrowth")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerE Growth()`, with the same arguments.
getEncounter

See Also

getERepro(), getEReproAndGrowth()

Other rate functions: getERepro(), getEReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getFeedingLevel(), getMort(), getPredMort(), getPredRate(), getRDD(), getRDI(), getRates(), getResourceMort()

Examples

params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the energy at a particular time step
getEGrowth(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)

description

Returns the rate at which a predator of species i and weight w encounters food (grams/year).

Usage

getEncounter(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>params</td>
<td>A MizerParams object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>A matrix of species abundances (species x size).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_pp</td>
<td>A vector of the resource abundance by size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_other</td>
<td>A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Value

A named two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) with the encounter rates.
getEncounter

Predation encounter

The encounter rate $E_i(w)$ at which a predator of species $i$ and weight $w$ encounters food has contributions from the encounter of fish prey and of resource. This is determined by summing over all prey species and the resource spectrum and then integrating over all prey sizes $w_p$, weighted by predation kernel $\phi(w, w_p)$:

$$E_i(w) = \frac{\gamma_i(w)}{\theta_{ip}} \left( \theta_{ip} N_R(w_p) + \sum_j \theta_{ij} N_j(w_p) \right) \phi_i(w, w_p) w_p dw_p.$$

Here $N_j(w)$ is the abundance density of species $j$ and $N_R(w)$ is the abundance density of resource. The overall prefactor $\gamma_i(w)$ determines the predation power of the predator. It could be interpreted as a search volume and is set with the `setSearchVolume()` function. The predation kernel $\phi(w, w_p)$ is set with the `setPredKernel()` function. The species interaction matrix $\theta_{ij}$ is set with `setInteraction()` and the resource interaction vector $\theta_{ip}$ is taken from the interaction_resource column in `params@species_params`.

Details

The encounter rate is multiplied by $1 - f_0$ to obtain the consumption rate, where $f_0$ is the feeding level calculated with `getFeedingLevel()`. This is used by the `project()` function for performing simulations.

The function returns values also for sizes outside the size-range of the species. These values should not be used, as they are meaningless.

If your model contains additional components that you added with `setComponent()` and for which you specified an encounter_fun function then the encounters of these components will be included in the returned value.

Your own encounter function

By default `getEncounter()` calls `mizerEncounter()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative encounter function. If your function is called "myEncounter" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Encounter", "myEncounter")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerEncounter()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```r
encounter <- getEncounter(NS_params)
str(encounter)
```
Description

Calculates the energy rate (grams/year) available for reproduction after growth and metabolism have been accounted for.

Usage

getERepro(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)

Arguments

params  A MizerParams object
n  A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp  A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other  A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t  The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
...  Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (prey species x prey size) holding

\[ \psi_i(w)E_{r,i}(w) \]

where \( E_{r,i}(w) \) is the rate at which energy becomes available for growth and reproduction, calculated with getEReproAndGrowth(), and \( \psi_i(w) \) is the proportion of this energy that is used for reproduction. This proportion is taken from the params object and is set with setReproduction().

Your own reproduction rate function

By default getERepro() calls mizerERepro(). However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction rate function. If your function is called "myERepro" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

params <- setRateFunction(params, "ERepro", "myERepro")

Your function will then be called instead of mizerERepro(), with the same arguments.
See Also
Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the energy at a particular time step
getERepro(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
```

---

**getEReproAndGrowth**

*Get energy rate available for reproduction and growth*

**Description**

Calculates the energy rate \( E_{r,i}(w) \) (grams/year) available for reproduction and growth after metabolism and movement have been accounted for.

**Usage**

```r
getEReproAndGrowth(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

- **params** A `MizerParams` object
- **n** A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- **n_pp** A vector of the resource abundance by size
- **n_other** A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- **t** The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- **...** Unused
getEReproAndGrowth

Value

A two dimensional array (species x size) holding

\[ E_{r,i}(w) = \max(0, \alpha_i (1 - \text{feeding}_\text{level}_i(w)) \text{encounter}_i(w) - \text{metab}_i(w)). \]

Due to the form of the feeding level, calculated by getFeedingLevel(), this can also be expressed as

\[ E_{r,i}(w) = \max(0, \alpha_i \text{feeding}_\text{level}_i(w) h_i(w) - \text{metab}_i(w)) \]

where \( h_i \) is the maximum intake rate, set with setMaxIntakeRate(). The assimilation rate \( \alpha_i \) is taken from the species parameter data frame in params. The metabolic rate \( \text{metab} \) is taken from params and set with setMetabolicRate().

The return value can be negative, which means that the energy intake does not cover the cost of metabolism and movement.

Your own energy rate function

By default getEReproAndGrowth() calls mizerEReproAndGrowth(). However you can replace this with your own alternative energy rate function. If your function is called "myEReproAndGrowth" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

\[ \text{params} <- \text{setRateFunction(params, } \text{"EReproAndGrowth", } \text{"myEReproAndGrowth"}) \]

Your function will then be called instead of mizerEReproAndGrowth(), with the same arguments.

See Also

The part of this energy rate that is invested into growth is calculated with getEGrowth() and the part that is invested into reproduction is calculated with getERepro().

Other rate functions: getEGrowth(), getERepro(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getFeedingLevel(), getMort(), getPredMort(), getPredRate(), getRDD(), getRDI(), getRates(), getResourceMort()

Examples

\[ \text{params} <- \text{NS_params} \]
\[ \text{# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps} \]
\[ \text{sim} <- \text{project(params, } \text{t_max} = 20, \text{ effort} = 0.5) \]
\[ \text{# Get the energy at a particular time step} \]
\[ \text{getEReproAndGrowth(params, } n \text{ = N(sim)[15, , ]}, \]
\[ \text{ n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, , ]}, \text{ t = 15}) \]
getESpawning

Alias for getERepro()

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

```r
getESpawning(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

- `params` A MizerParams object
- `n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- `n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size
- `n_other` A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- `t` The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- `...` Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (prey species x prey size) holding

\[ \psi_i(w)E_{r,i}(w) \]

where \( E_{r,i}(w) \) is the rate at which energy becomes available for growth and reproduction, calculated with `getEReproAndGrowth()`, and \( \psi_i(w) \) is the proportion of this energy that is used for reproduction. This proportion is taken from the `params` object and is set with `setReproduction()`.

Your own reproduction rate function

By default `getERepro()` calls `mizerERepro()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction rate function. If your function is called "myERepro" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ERepro", "myERepro")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerERepro()`, with the same arguments.
getFeedingLevel

See Also

Other rate functions: getEGrowth(), getEReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getFeedingLevel(), getMort(), getPredMort(), getPredRate(), getRDD(), getRDI(), getRates(), getResourceMort()

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the energy at a particular time step
getERepro(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
```

getFeedingLevel

Get feeding level

Description

Returns the feeding level. By default this function uses mizerFeedingLevel() to calculate the feeding level, but this can be overruled via setRateFunction().

Usage

```r
getFeedingLevel(object, n, n_pp, n_other, time_range, drop = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

- **object**: A MizerParams object or a MizerSim object
- **n**: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- **n_pp**: A vector of the resource abundance by size
- **n_other**: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- **time_range**: A vector of times. Only the range of times is relevant, i.e., all times between the smallest and largest will be selected. The time_range can be character or numeric.
- **drop**: If TRUE then any dimension of length 1 will be removed from the returned array.
- **...**: Unused

Value

If a MizerParams object is passed in, the function returns a two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) based on the abundances also passed in. If a MizerSim object is passed in, the function returns a three dimensional array (time step x predator species x predator size) with the feeding level calculated at every time step in the simulation. If drop = TRUE then the dimension of length 1 will be removed from the returned array.
Feeding level

The feeding level $f_i(w)$ is the proportion of its maximum intake rate at which the predator is actually taking in fish. It is calculated from the encounter rate $E_i$ and the maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ as

$$f_i(w) = \frac{E_i(w)}{E_i(w) + h_i(w)}.$$

The encounter rate $E_i$ is passed as an argument or calculated with getEncounter(). The maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ is taken from the params object, and is set with setMaxIntakeRate(). As a consequence of the above expression for the feeding level, $1 - f_i(w)$ is the proportion of the food available to it that the predator actually consumes.

Your own feeding level function

By default getFeedingLevel() calls mizerFeedingLevel(). However you can replace this with your own alternative feeding level function. If your function is called "myFeedingLevel" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "FeedingLevel", "myFeedingLevel")
```

Your function will then be called instead of mizerFeedingLevel(), with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: getEGrowth(), getERepro(), getEReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getMort(), getPredMort(), getPredRate(), getRDD(), getRDI(), getRates(), getResourceMort()

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# Get initial feeding level
fl <- getFeedingLevel(params)
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the feeding level at all saved time steps
fl <- getFeedingLevel(sim)
# Get the feeding level for years 15 - 20
fl <- getFeedingLevel(sim, time_range = c(15, 20))
```
getFMort  Get the total fishing mortality rate from all fishing gears by time, species and size.

Description

Calculates the total fishing mortality (in units 1/year) from all gears by species and size and possibly time. See setFishing() for details of how fishing gears are set up.

Usage

getFMort(object, effort, time_range, drop = TRUE)

Arguments

- **object**: A `MizerParams` object or a `MizerSim` object
- **effort**: The effort of each fishing gear. Only used if the object argument is of class `MizerParams`. See notes below.
- **time_range**: Subset the returned fishing mortalities by time. The time range is either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Default is the whole time range. Only used if the object argument is of type `MizerSim`.
- **drop**: Only used when object is of type `MizerSim`. Should dimensions of length 1 be dropped, e.g. if your community only has one species it might make presentation of results easier. Default is TRUE.

Details

The total fishing mortality is just the sum of the fishing mortalities imposed by each gear, $\mu_{f,i}(w) = \sum_g F_{g,i,w}$. The fishing mortality for each gear is obtained as catchability x selectivity x effort.

Value

An array. If the effort argument has a time dimension, or object is of class `MizerSim`, the output array has three dimensions (time x species x size). If the effort argument does not have a time dimension, the output array has two dimensions (species x size).

The `effort` argument is only used if a `MizerParams` object is passed in. The `effort` argument can be a two dimensional array (time x gear), a vector of length equal to the number of gears (each gear has a different effort that is constant in time), or a single numeric value (each gear has the same effort that is constant in time). The order of gears in the `effort` argument must be the same as in the `MizerParams` object.

If the object argument is of class `MizerSim` then the effort slot of the `MizerSim` object is used and the `effort` argument is not used.
Your own fishing mortality function

By default `getFMort()` calls `mizerFMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative fishing mortality function. If your function is called "myFMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "FMort", "myFMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerFMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Get the total fishing mortality when effort is constant for all gears and time:
getFMort(params, effort = 1)
# Get the total fishing mortality when effort is different between the four gears but constant in time:
getFMort(params, effort = c(0.5,1.5,0.75))
# Get the total fishing mortality when effort is different between the four gears and changes with time:
effort <- array(NA, dim = c(20,4))
effort[, 1] <- seq(from = 0, to = 1, length = 20)
effort[, 2] <- seq(from = 1, to = 0.5, length = 20)
effort[, 3] <- seq(from = 1, to = 2, length = 20)
effort[, 4] <- seq(from = 2, to = 1, length = 20)
getFMort(params, effort = effort)
# Get the total fishing mortality using the effort already held in a MizerSim object.
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
getFMort(sim)
getFMort(sim, time_range = c(10, 20))
```

Description

Calculates the fishing mortality rate $F_{g,i,w}$ by gear, species and size and possibly time (in units 1/year).

---

**getFMortGear**

*Get the fishing mortality by time, gear, species and size*

---

**Description**

Calculates the fishing mortality rate $F_{g,i,w}$ by gear, species and size and possibly time (in units 1/year).
getFMortGear

Usage

callFMortGear(object, effort, time_range)

Arguments

object
A MizerParams object or a MizerSim object.

effort
The effort for each fishing gear. See notes below.

time_range
Subset the returned fishing mortalities by time. The time range is either a vector
of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Default is the whole
time range. Only used if the object argument is of type MizerSim.

Value

An array. If the effort argument has a time dimension, or a MizerSim is passed in, the output array
has four dimensions (time x gear x species x size). If the effort argument does not have a time
dimension (i.e. it is a vector or a single numeric), the output array has three dimensions (gear x
species x size).

Note

Here: fishing mortality = catchability x selectivity x effort.

The effort argument is only used if a MizerParams object is passed in. The effort argument can
be a two dimensional array (time x gear), a vector of length equal to the number of gears (each gear
has a different effort that is constant in time), or a single numeric value (each gear has the same
effort that is constant in time). The order of gears in the effort argument must be the same the
same as in the MizerParams object. If the effort argument is not supplied, its value is taken from
the @initial_effort slot in the params object.

If the object argument is of class MizerSim then the effort slot of the MizerSim object is used and
the effort argument is not used.

See Also

Other rate functions: getEGrowth(), getRepro(), getReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(),
getFMort(), getFeedingLevel(), getMort(), getPredMort(), getPredRate(), getRDD(), getRDI(),
generate(), getResourceMort()

Examples

params <- NS_params
# Get the fishing mortality when effort is constant
# for all gears and time:
getFMortGear(params, effort = 1)
# Get the fishing mortality when effort is different
# between the four gears but constant in time:
getFMortGear(params, effort = c(0.5, 1, 1.5, 0.75))
# Get the fishing mortality when effort is different
# between the four gears and changes with time:
effort <- array(NA, dim = c(20, 4))
getGrowthCurves

> getGrowthCurves

Get growth curves giving weight as a function of age

Description

Get growth curves giving weight as a function of age

Usage

getGrowthCurves(object, species = NULL, max_age = 20, percentage = FALSE)

Arguments

- **object**: MizerSim or MizerParams object. If given a MizerSim object, uses the growth rates at the final time of a simulation to calculate the size at age. If given a MizerParams object, uses the initial growth rates instead.
- **species**: The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
- **max_age**: The age up to which to run the growth curve. Default is 20.
- **percentage**: Boolean value. If TRUE, the size is given as a percentage of the maximal size.

Value

An array (species x age) containing the weight in grams.

See Also

Other summary functions: `getBiomass()`, `getDiet()`, `getN()`, `getSSB()`, `getYield()`, `getYieldGear()`
getM2

Examples

```r
growth_curves <- getGrowthCurves(NS_params, species = c("Cod", "Haddock"))
str(growth_curves)

library(ggplot2)
ggplot(melt(growth_curves)) +
  geom_line(aes(Age, value)) +
  facet_wrap(~ Species, scales = "free") +
  ylab("Size[g]") + xlab("Age[years]"
```

getM2

\textit{Alias for \texttt{getPredMort()}}

Description

\textbf{[Deprecated]} An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version $\leq 1.0$

Usage

```r
getM2(object, n, n_pp, n_other, time_range, drop = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

- \texttt{object} A \texttt{MizerParams} object or a \texttt{MizerSim} object
- \texttt{n} A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- \texttt{n_pp} A vector of the resource abundance by size
- \texttt{n_other} A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- \texttt{time_range} A vector of times. Only the range of times is relevant, i.e., all times between the smallest and largest will be selected. The \texttt{time_range} can be character or numeric.
- \texttt{drop} If TRUE then any dimension of length 1 will be removed from the returned array.
- \texttt{...} Unused

Value

If a \texttt{MizerParams} object is passed in, the function returns a two dimensional array (prey species x prey size) based on the abundances also passed in. If a \texttt{MizerSim} object is passed in, the function returns a three dimensional array (time step x prey species x prey size) with the predation mortality calculated at every time step in the simulation. Dimensions may be dropped if they have length 1 unless \texttt{drop = FALSE}. 
Your own predation mortality function

By default `getPredMort()` calls `mizerPredMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative predation mortality function. If your function is called "myPredMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredMort", "myPredMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerPredMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFmort()`, `getFmortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRdd()`, `getRdi()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get predation mortality at one time step
getPredMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ])
# Get predation mortality at all saved time steps
getPredMort(sim)
# Get predation mortality over the years 15 - 20
getPredMort(sim, time_range = c(15, 20))
```

**Description**

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

**Usage**

```r
getM2Background(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)
```
getM2Background

Arguments

- params: A MizerParams object
- n: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- n_pp: A vector of the resource abundance by size.
- n_other: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem.
- t: The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- ...: Unused

Value

A vector of mortality rate by resource size.

Your own resource mortality function

By default getResourceMort() calls mizerResourceMort(). However you can replace this with your own alternative resource mortality function. If your function is called "myResourceMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

params <- setRateFunction(params, "ResourceMort", "myResourceMort")

Your function will then be called instead of mizerResourceMort(), with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: getEGrowth(), getERepro(), getEReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getFeedingLevel(), getMort(), getPredMort(), getPredRate(), getRDD(), getRDI(), getRates()

Examples

params <- NS_params
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get resource mortality at one time step
getResourceMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ])
getMeanMaxWeight  

Calculate the mean maximum weight of the community

Description

Calculates the mean maximum weight of the community through time. This can be calculated by numbers or biomass. The calculation is the sum of the \( w_{\text{max}} \) * abundance of each species, divided by the total abundance community, where abundance is either in biomass or numbers. You can specify minimum and maximum weight or length range for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both \( \text{min}_1 \) and \( \text{min}_w \) are supplied, only \( \text{min}_1 \) will be used). You can also specify the species to be used in the calculation.

Usage

getMeanMaxWeight(sim, species = NULL, measure = "both", ...)

Arguments

- **sim**  
  A MizerSim object

- **species**  
  The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected.  
  A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.

- **measure**  
  The measure to return. Can be 'numbers', 'biomass' or 'both'

- **...**  
  Arguments passed on to get_size_range_array

  - **min_w**  
    Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.

  - **max_w**  
    Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.

  - **min_l**  
    Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over \( \text{min}_w \).

  - **max_l**  
    Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over \( \text{max}_w \).

Value

Depends on the measure argument. If measure = “both” then you get a matrix with two columns, one with values by numbers, the other with values by biomass at each saved time step. If measure = “numbers” or “biomass” you get a vector of the respective values at each saved time step.

See Also

Other functions for calculating indicators: getCommunitySlope(), getMeanWeight(), getProportionOfLargeFish()
getMeanWeight

Examples

```r
mmw <- getMeanMaxWeight(NS_sim)
years <- c("1967", "2010")
mmw[years, ]
getMeanMaxWeight(NS_sim, species=c("Herring","Sprat","N.pout"))[years, ]
getMeanMaxWeight(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000)[years, ]
```

Description

Calculates the mean weight of the community through time. This is simply the total biomass of
the community divided by the abundance in numbers. You can specify minimum and maximum
weight or length range for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both min_l and
min_w are supplied, only min_l will be used). You can also specify the species to be used in the
calculation.

Usage

```r
getMeanWeight(sim, species = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- `sim` A MizerSim object
- `species` The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected.
  A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a
  logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or
  not.
- `...` Arguments passed on to `get_size_range_array`
- `min_w` Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.
- `max_w` Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.
- `min_l` Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over
  `min_w`.
- `max_l` Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over
  `max_w`.

Value

A vector containing the mean weight of the community through time

See Also

Other functions for calculating indicators: `getCommunitySlope()`, `getMeanMaxWeight()`, `getProportionOfLargeFish()`
Examples

```r
mean_weight <- getMeanWeight(NS_sim)
years <- c("1967", "2010")
mean_weight[years]
getMeanWeight(NS_sim, species = c("Herring", "Sprat", "N.pout"))[years]
getMeanWeight(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000)[years]
```

---

**getMort**

*Get total mortality rate*

### Description

Calculates the total mortality rate $\mu_i(w)$ (in units 1/year) on each species by size from predation mortality, background mortality and fishing mortality for a single time step.

### Usage

```r
getMort(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  effort = getInitialEffort(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

- **params**: A `MizerParams` object
- **n**: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- **n_pp**: A vector of the resource abundance by size.
- **n_other**: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem.
- **effort**: A numeric vector of the effort by gear or a single numeric effort value which is used for all gears.
- **t**: The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- **...**: Unused

### Details

If your model contains additional components that you added with `setComponent()` and for which you specified a mort_fun function then the mortality inflicted by these components will be included in the returned value.
getN

Value

A two dimensional array (prey species x prey size).

Your own mortality function

By default `getMort()` calls `mizerMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative mortality function. If your function is called "myMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Mort", "myMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

`getPredMort()`, `getFMort()`

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getERrepro()`, `getERreproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the total mortality at a particular time step
getMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ],
        t = 15, effort = 0.5)
```

getN

Calculate the number of individuals within a size range

Description

Calculates the number of individuals within user-defined size limits. The default option is to use the whole size range. You can specify minimum and maximum weight or lengths for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both min_l and min_w are supplied, only min_l will be used).

Usage

`getN(object, ...)`
### getParams

**Extract the parameter object underlying a simulation**

**Description**

Extract the parameter object underlying a simulation

**Usage**

```r
getParams(sim)
```

**Arguments**

- `sim` A MizerSim object

**Value**

The MizerParams object that was used to run the simulation

---

#### Arguments

- `object` An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim.
- `...` Arguments passed on to `get_size_range_array`
  - `min_w` Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.
  - `max_w` Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.
  - `min_l` Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `min_w`.
  - `max_l` Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `max_w`.

**Value**

If called with a MizerParams object, a vector with the numbers for each species in the model. If called with a MizerSim object, an array (time x species) containing the numbers at each time step for all species.

**See Also**

Other summary functions: `getBiomass()`, `getDiet()`, `getGrowthCurves()`, `getSSB()`, `getYield()`, `getYieldGear()`

**Examples**

```r
class <- getN(NS_sim)
class["1972", "Herring"]
# The above gave a huge number, because that included all the larvae.
# The number of Herrings between 10g and 1kg is much smaller.
class <- getN(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 1000)
class["1972", "Herring"]
```

---
**getPhiPrey**

**Examples**

```r
# This will be identical to the params object that was used to create the
# simulation
sim <- project(NS_params, t_max = 1)
identical(getParams(sim), NS_params)
```

---

**getPhiPrey**  
*Get available energy*

**Description**

[Deprecated]

This is deprecated and is no longer used by the mizer project() method. Calculates the amount $E_{a,i}(w)$ of food exposed to each predator as a function of predator size.

**Usage**

```r
getPhiPrey(object, n, n_pp, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **object**: An MizerParams object
- **n**: A matrix of species abundances (species x size)
- **n_pp**: A vector of the background abundance by size
- **...**: Other arguments (currently unused)

**Value**

A two dimensional array (predator species x predator size)

**See Also**

`project()`

**Examples**

```r
params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
n <- sim@n[21,,]
n_pp <- sim@n_pp[21,]
getPhiPrey(params, n, n_pp)
# =>
getEncounter(params) / getSearchVolume(params)
```
getPredMort

Get total predation mortality rate

Description

Calculates the total predation mortality rate $\mu_{p,i}(w_p)$ (in units of 1/year) on each prey species by prey size:

$$\mu_{p,i}(w_p) = \sum_j \text{pred\_rate}_j(w_p) \theta_{ji}.$$  

The predation rate $\text{pred\_rate}$ is returned by getPredRate().

Usage

```r
getPredMort(object, n, n_pp, n_other, time_range, drop = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

- `object`: A MizerParams object or a MizerSim object.
- `n`: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- `n_pp`: A vector of the resource abundance by size.
- `n_other`: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem.
- `time_range`: A vector of times. Only the range of times is relevant, i.e., all times between the smallest and largest will be selected. The time_range can be character or numeric.
- `drop`: If TRUE then any dimension of length 1 will be removed from the returned array.
- `...`: Unused

Value

If a MizerParams object is passed in, the function returns a two dimensional array (prey species x prey size) based on the abundances also passed in. If a MizerSim object is passed in, the function returns a three dimensional array (time step x prey species x prey size) with the predation mortality calculated at every time step in the simulation. Dimensions may be dropped if they have length 1 unless drop = FALSE.

Your own predation mortality function

By default getPredMort() calls mizerPredMort(). However you can replace this with your own alternative predation mortality function. If your function is called "myPredMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredMort", "myPredMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of mizerPredMort(), with the same arguments.
getPredRate

Description

Calculates the potential rate (in units 1/year) at which a prey individual of a given size \( w \) is killed by predators from species \( j \). In formulas

\[
\text{pred\_rate}_j(w_p) = \int \phi_j(w, w_p)(1 - f_j(w))\gamma_j(w)N_j(w) \, dw.
\]

This potential rate is used in `getPredMort()` to calculate the realised predation mortality rate on the prey individual.

Usage

```r
getPredRate(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)
```
Arguments

- **params**: A MizerParams object
- **n**: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- **n_pp**: A vector of the resource abundance by size
- **n_other**: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- **t**: The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- ... Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (predator species x prey size), where the prey size runs over fish community plus resource spectrum.

Your own predation rate function

By default `getPredRate()` calls `mizerPredRate()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative predation rate function. If your function is called "myPredRate" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredRate", "myPredRate")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerPredRate()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getEREprog()`, `getEREprogAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the feeding level at one time step
getPredRate(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ])
```
getProportionOfLargeFish

Description

Calculates the proportion of large fish through time in the \texttt{MizerSim} class within user defined size limits. The default option is to use the whole size range. You can specify minimum and maximum size ranges for the species and also the threshold size for large fish. Sizes can be expressed as weight or size. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both \texttt{min\_l} and \texttt{min\_w} are supplied, only \texttt{min\_l} will be used). You can also specify the species to be used in the calculation. This function can be used to calculate the Large Fish Index. The proportion is based on either abundance or biomass.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
getProportionOfLargeFish(
    sim,
    species = NULL,
    threshold\_w = 100,
    threshold\_l = NULL,
    biomass\_proportion = TRUE,
    ...
)
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{sim} \hspace{1cm} A \texttt{MizerSim} object
  \item \texttt{species} \hspace{1cm} The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
  \item \texttt{threshold\_w} \hspace{1cm} the size used as the cutoff between large and small fish. Default value is 100.
  \item \texttt{threshold\_l} \hspace{1cm} the size used as the cutoff between large and small fish.
  \item \texttt{biomass\_proportion} \hspace{1cm} a boolean value. If TRUE the proportion calculated is based on biomass, if FALSE it is based on numbers of individuals. Default is TRUE.
  \item \texttt{...} \hspace{1cm} Arguments passed on to \texttt{get\_size\_range\_array}
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{min\_w} \hspace{1cm} Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.
  \item \texttt{max\_w} \hspace{1cm} Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.
  \item \texttt{min\_l} \hspace{1cm} Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over \texttt{min\_w}.
  \item \texttt{max\_l} \hspace{1cm} Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over \texttt{max\_w}.
\end{itemize}
getRates

Value
A vector containing the proportion of large fish through time

See Also
Other functions for calculating indicators: getCommunitySlope(), getMeanMaxWeight(), getMeanWeight()

Examples

```r
lfi <- getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000,
    threshold_w = 500)
years <- c("1972", "2010")
lfi[years]
getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim)[years]
getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim, species=c("Herring","Sprat","N.pout"))[years]
getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000)[years]
getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000,
    threshold_w = 500, biomass_proportion = FALSE)[years]
```

getRates

Get all rates

Description
Calls other rate functions in sequence and collects the results in a list.

Usage

```r
getRates(
    params,
    n = initialN(params),
    n_pp = initialNResource(params),
    n_other = initialNOther(params),
    effort,
    t = 0,
    ...
)
```

Arguments

- **params**: A MizerParams object
- **n**: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- **n_pp**: A vector of the resource abundance by size.
- **n_other**: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem.
- **effort**: The effort for each fishing gear.
- **t**: The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- **...**: Unused
getRDD

Details

By default this function returns a list with the following components:

- encounter from `mizerEncounter()`
- feeding_level from `mizerFeedingLevel()`
- e from `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`
- e_repro from `mizerERepro()`
- e_growth from `mizerEGrowth()`
- pred_rate from `mizerPredRate()`
- pred_mort from `mizerPredMort()`
- f_mort from `mizerFMort()`
- mort from `mizerMort()`
- rdi from `mizerRDI()`
- rdd from `BevertonHoltRDD()`
- resource_mort from `mizerResourceMort()`

However you can replace any of these rate functions by your own rate function if you wish, see `setRateFunction()` for details.

Value

List of rates.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```r
rates <- getRates(NS_params)
names(rates)
identical(rates$encounter, getEncounter(NS_params))
```

---

getRDD

*Get density dependent reproduction rate*

Description

Calculates the density dependent rate of egg production $R_i$ (units 1/year) for each species. This is the flux entering the smallest size class of each species. The density dependent rate is the density independent rate obtained with `getRDI()` after it has been put through the density dependence function. This is the Beverton-Holt function `BevertonHoltRDD()` by default, but this can be changed. See `setReproduction()` for more details.
Usage

getRDD(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  rdi = getRDI(params, n = n, n_pp = n_pp, n_other = n_other, t = t),
  ...
)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object

n A matrix of species abundances (species x size).

n_pp A vector of the resource abundance by size

n_other A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem

t The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)

rdi A vector of density-independent reproduction rates for each species. If not specified, rdi is calculated internally using getRDI().

... Unused

Value

A numeric vector the length of the number of species.

See Also

getRDI()

Other rate functions: getEGrowth(), getERepro(), getEReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getFeedingLevel(), getMort(), getPredMort(), getPredRate(), getRDI(), getRates(), getResourceMort()

Examples

params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the rate at a particular time step
getRDD(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, , ], t = 15)
getRDI

Get density independent rate of egg production

Description
Calculates the density-independent rate of total egg production \( R_{di} \) (units 1/year) before density dependence, by species.

Usage
getRDI(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)

Arguments
  params  A MizerParams object
  n       A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
  n_pp    A vector of the resource abundance by size
  n_other A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
  t       The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
  ...     Unused

Details
This rate is obtained by taking the per capita rate \( E_r(w)\psi(w) \) at which energy is invested in reproduction, as calculated by getERepro(), multiplying it by the number of individuals \( N(w) \) and integrating over all sizes \( w \) and then multiplying by the reproductive efficiency \( \epsilon \) and dividing by the egg size \( w_{min} \), and by a factor of two to account for the two sexes:

\[
R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{min}} \int N(w)E_r(w)\psi(w) \, dw
\]

Used by getRDD() to calculate the actual, density dependent rate. See setReproduction() for more details.

Value
A numeric vector the length of the number of species.
Your own reproduction function

By default `getRDI()` calls `mizerRDI()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction function. If your function is called "myRDI" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "RDI", "myRDI")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerRDI()`, with the same arguments. For an example of an alternative reproduction function see `constantEggRDI()`.

See Also

`getRDD()`

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the density-independent reproduction rate at a particular time step
getRDI(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
```

---

`getReproductionLevel`  \hspace{1cm} *Get reproduction level*

Description

*[Experimental]* The reproduction level is the ratio between the density-dependent reproduction rate and the maximal reproduction rate.

Usage

```r
getReproductionLevel(params)
```

Arguments

- `params` \hspace{1cm} A MizerParams object

Value

A named vector with the reproduction level for each species.
getReproductionLevel(NS_params)

# The reproduction level can be changed without changing the steady state:
params <- setBevertonHolt(NS_params, reproduction_level = 0.9)
getReproductionLevel(params)

# The result is the ratio of RDD and R_max
identical(getRDD(params) / species_params(params)$R_max,
          getReproductionLevel(params))

getReproduceMort

Get predation mortality rate for resource

Description

Calculates the predation mortality rate $\mu_p(w)$ on the resource spectrum by resource size (in units 1/year).

Usage

getResourceMort(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object
n A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
... Unused

Value

A vector of mortality rate by resource size.
Your own resource mortality function

By default `getResourceMort()` calls `mizerResourceMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative resource mortality function. If your function is called "myResourceMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ResourceMort", "myResourceMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerResourceMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get resource mortality at one time step
getResourceMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ])
```

---

### getSSB

**Calculate the SSB of species**

**Description**

Calculates the spawning stock biomass (SSB) through time of the species in the MizerSim class. SSB is calculated as the total mass of all mature individuals.

**Usage**

```r
getSSB(object)
```

**Arguments**

- `object` An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim.

**Value**

If called with a MizerParams object, a vector with the SSB in grams for each species in the model. If called with a MizerSim object, an array (time x species) containing the SSB in grams at each time step for all species.
getTimes

See Also

Other summary functions: getBiomass(), getDiet(), getGrowthCurves(), getN(), getYield(), getYieldGear()

Examples

ssb <- getSSB(NS_sim)
ssb[cbind(c("1972", "2010"), c("Herring", "Cod"))]

g getYield

Calculate the rate at which biomass of each species is fished

Description

This yield rate is given in grams per year. It is calculated at each time step saved in the MizerSim object.

Usage

g getYield(object)
Arguments

object An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim.

Details

The yield rate \( y_i(t) \) for species \( i \) at time \( t \) is defined as

\[
y_i(t) = \int \mu_{f,i}(w,t)N_i(w,t)dw
\]

where \( \mu_{f,i}(w,t) \) is the fishing mortality of an individual of species \( i \) and weight \( w \) at time \( t \) and \( N_i(w,t) \) is the abundance density of such individuals. The factor of \( w \) converts the abundance density into a biomass density and the integral aggregates the contribution from all sizes.

The total catch in a time period from \( t_1 \) to \( t_2 \) is the integral of the yield rate over that period:

\[
C = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} y_i(t)dt
\]

In practice, as the yield rate is only available at the saved times, one can only approximate this integral by averaging over the available yield rates during the time period and multiplying by the time period. The less the yield changes between the saved values, the more accurate this approximation is. So the approximation can be improved by saving simulation results at smaller intervals, using the \( t\_save \) argument to \texttt{project()}. But this is only a concern if abundances change quickly during the time period of interest.

Value

If called with a MizerParams object, a vector with the yield rate in grams per year for each species in the model. If called with a MizerSim object, an array (time x species) containing the yield rate at each time step for all species.

See Also

\texttt{getYieldGear()}

Other summary functions: \texttt{getBiomass()}, \texttt{getDiet()}, \texttt{getGrowthCurves()}, \texttt{getN()}, \texttt{getSSB()}, \texttt{getYieldGear()}

Examples

```r
yield <- getYield(NS_sim)
yield[c("1972", "2010"), c("Herring", "Cod")]

# Running simulation for another year, saving intermediate time steps
params <- setInitialValues(getParams(NS_sim), NS_sim)
sim <- project(params, t_save = 0.1, t_max = 1,
               t_start = 2010, progress_bar = FALSE)
# The yield rate for Herring decreases during the year
getYield(sim)[, "Herring"]
# We get the total catch in the year by averaging over the year
sum(getYield(sim)[1:10, "Herring"] / 10)
```
Calculate the rate at which biomass of each species is fished by each gear.

**Description**

This yield rate is given in grams per year. It is calculated at each time step saved in the MizerSim object.

**Usage**

```r
getYieldGear(object)
```

**Arguments**

- `object` An object of class `MizerParams` or `MizerSim`.

**Details**

For details of how the yield rate is defined see the help page of `getYield()`.

**Value**

If called with a MizerParams object, an array (gear x species) with the yield rate in grams per year from each gear for each species in the model. If called with a MizerSim object, an array (time x gear x species) containing the yield rate at each time step.

**See Also**

- `getYield()`
- `getBiomass()`, `getDiet()`, `getGrowthCurves()`, `getN()`, `getSSB()`

**Examples**

```r
yield <- getYieldGear(NS_sim)
yield["1972", "Herring", "Herring"]
# (In this example MizerSim object each species was set up with its own gear)
```
getZ is an alias for getMort().

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

getZ(params, n = initialN(params), n_pp = initialNResource(params), n_other = initialNOther(params), effort = getInitialEffort(params), t = 0, ...)

Arguments

params  A MizerParams object
n  A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp  A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other  A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
effort  A numeric vector of the effort by gear or a single numeric effort value which is used for all gears.
t  The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
...  Unused

Details

If your model contains additional components that you added with setComponent() and for which you specified a mort_fun function then the mortality inflicted by these components will be included in the returned value.

Value

A two dimensional array (prey species x prey size).
Your own mortality function

By default `getMort()` calls `mizerMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative mortality function. If your function is called "myMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Mort", "myMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

`getPredMort()`, `getFMort()`

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the total mortality at a particular time step
getMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ],
        t = 15, effort = 0.5)
```

---

**get_f0_default**  
*Get default value for f0*

**Description**

Fills in any missing values for f0 so that if the prey abundance was described by the power law $\kappa w^{-\lambda}$ then the encounter rate coming from the given gamma parameter would lead to the feeding level $f_0$. This is thus doing the inverse of `get_gamma_default()`. Only for internal use.

**Usage**

```r
get_f0_default(params)
```

**Arguments**

- `params` A MizerParams object

**Details**

For species for which no value for gamma is specified in the species parameter data frame, the f0 values is kept as provided in the species parameter data frame or it is set to 0.6 if it is not provided.
get_initial_n

Description

This function uses the model parameters and other parameters to calculate initial values for the species number densities. These initial abundances are currently quite arbitrary and not close to the steady state. We intend to improve this in the future.

Usage

get_initial_n(params, n0_mult = NULL, a = 0.35)

get_gamma_default

Get default value for gamma

Description

Fills in any missing values for gamma so that fish feeding on a resource spectrum described by the power law $\kappa w^{-\lambda}$ achieve a feeding level $f_0$. Only for internal use.

Usage

get_gamma_default(params)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object

Value

A vector with the values of gamma for all species

See Also

Other functions calculating defaults: get_f0_default(), get_h_default(), get_ks_default()
get_ks_default

Arguments

params The model parameters. An object of type MizerParams.
n0_mult Multiplier for the abundance at size 0. Default value is kappa/1000.
a A parameter with a default value of 0.35.

Value

A matrix (species x size) of population abundances.

Examples

init_n <- get_initial_n(NS_params)

get_ks_default A vector with the values of ks for all species

Description

Fills in any missing values for ks so that the critical feeding level needed to sustain the species is as specified in the fc column in the species parameter data frame. If that column is not provided the default critical feeding level \( f_c = 0.2 \) is used.

Usage

get_ks_default(params)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object

Value

A vector with the values of ks for all species

See Also

Other functions calculating defaults: get_f0_default(), get_gamma_default(), get_h_default()
get_required_reproduction

Determine reproduction rate needed for initial egg abundance

Description

Determine reproduction rate needed for initial egg abundance

Usage

get_required_reproduction(params)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object

Value

A vector of reproduction rates for all species

get_phi

Get values from feeding kernel function

Description

This involves finding the feeding kernel function for each species, using the pred_kernel_type parameter in the species_params data frame, checking that it is valid and all its arguments are contained in the species_params data frame, and then calling this function with the ppmr vector.

Usage

get_phi(species_params, ppmr)

Arguments

species_params A species parameter data frame
ppmr Values of the predator/prey mass ratio at which to evaluate the predation kernel function

Value

An array (species x ppmr) with the values of the predation kernel function
get_size_range_array

---

get_size_range_array  Get size range array

Description

Helper function that returns an array (species x size) of boolean values indicating whether that size bin is within the size limits specified by the arguments. Either the size limits can be the same for all species or they can be specified as vectors with one value for each species in the model.

Usage

```r
get_size_range_array(
  params,
  min_w = min(params@w),
  max_w = max(params@w),
  min_l = NULL,
  max_l = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

- `params` MizerParams object
- `min_w` Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.
- `max_w` Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.
- `min_l` Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `min_w`.
- `max_l` Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `max_w`.
- `...` Unused

Value

Boolean array (species x size)

Length to weight conversion

If `min_l` is specified there is no need to specify `min_w` and so on. However, if a length is specified (minimum or maximum) then it is necessary for the species parameter data.frame to include the parameters `a` and `b` that determine the relation between length `l` and weight `w` by

$$w = al^b.$$

It is possible to mix length and weight constraints, e.g. by supplying a minimum weight and a maximum length, but this must be done the same for all species. The default values are the minimum and maximum weights of the spectrum, i.e., the full range of the size spectrum is used.
get_time_elements  

Description  
Internal function to get the array element references of the time dimension for the time based slots of a MizerSim object.  

Usage  
get_time_elements(sim, time_range, slot_name = "n")  

Arguments  
sim  A MizerSim object  
time_range  A vector of times. Only the range of times is relevant, i.e., all times between the smallest and largest will be selected. The time_range can be character or numeric.  
slot_name  Obsolete. Was only needed in early versions of mizer where the effort slot could have different time dimension from the other slots.  

Value  
Named boolean vector indicating for each time whether it is included in the range or not.  

idxFinalT  

Description  
Time index at end of simulation  

Usage  
idxFinalT(sim)  

Arguments  
sim  A MizerSim object  

Value  
An integer giving the index for extracting the results for the final time step
**Examples**

```r
idx <- idxFinalT(NS_sim)
idx
# This coincides with
length(getTimes(NS_sim))
# and corresponds to the final time
getTimes(NS_sim)[idx]
# We can use this index to extract the result at the final time
identical(N(NS_sim)[idx, ], finalN(NS_sim))
identical(NResource(NS_sim)[idx, ], finalNResource(NS_sim))
```

---

**Description**

Mizer provides a range of functions to calculate indicators from a MizerSim object.

**Details**

A list of available indicator functions for MizerSim objects is given in the table below

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getProportionOfLargeFish()</td>
<td>A vector with values at each time step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMeanWeight()</td>
<td>A vector with values at each saved time step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMeanMaxWeight()</td>
<td>Depends on the measure argument. If measure = “both” then you get a matrix with two columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCommunitySlope()</td>
<td>A data.frame with four columns: time step, slope, intercept and the coefficient of determination.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

summary_functions, plotting_functions

---

**initialN<-**

**Initial values for fish spectra**

**Description**

Values used as starting values for simulations with project().

**Usage**

```r
initialN(params) <- value
initialN(object)
```
Arguments

params  A MizerParams object
value   A matrix with dimensions species x size holding the initial number densities for the fish spectra.
object  An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim

Value

A matrix with dimensions species x size holding the initial number densities for the fish spectra.

Examples

# Doubling abundance of Cod in the initial state of the North Sea model
params <- NS_params
initialN(params)["Cod", ] <- 2 * initialN(params)["Cod", ]
# Calculating the corresponding initial biomass
biomass <- initialN(params)["Cod", ] * dw(NS_params) * w(NS_params)
# Of course this initial state will no longer be a steady state
params <- steady(params)
**initialNResource**<sup>-</sup>  
*Initial value for resource spectrum*

**Description**

Value used as starting value for simulations with `project()`.

**Usage**

```
initialNResource(params) <- value
initialNResource(object)
```

**Arguments**

- `params`  
  A `MizerParams` object
- `value`  
  A vector with the initial number densities for the resource spectrum
- `object`  
  An object of class `MizerParams` or `MizerSim`

**Value**

A vector with the initial number densities for the resource spectrum

**Examples**

```r
# Doubling resource abundance in the initial state of the North Sea model
params <- NS_params
initialNResource(params) <- 2 * initialNResource(params)
# Of course this initial state will no longer be a steady state
params <- steady(params)
```

**initial_effort**<sup>-</sup>  
*Initial fishing effort*

**Description**

The fishing effort is a named vector, specifying for each fishing gear the effort invested into fishing with that gear. The effort value for each gear is multiplied by the catchability and the selectivity to determine the fishing mortality imposed by that gear, see `setFishing()` for more details.

A valid effort vector is a named vector with one effort value for each gear.
initial_effort

Usage

initial_effort(params)

initial_effort(params) <- value

validEffortVector(effort, params)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object
value The initial fishing effort
effort A vector or scalar.

Details

The initial effort you have set can be overruled when running a simulation by providing an effort argument to \texttt{project()} which allows you to specify a time-varying effort.

The function also accepts an effort that is not yet valid:

- a scalar, which is then replicated for each gear
- an unnamed vector, which is then assumed to be in the same order as the gears in the params object
- a named vector in which the gear names have a different order than in the params object. This is then sorted correctly.
- a named vector which only supplies values for some of the gears. The effort for the other gears is then set to zero.

An effort argument will lead to an error if it is either

- unnamed and of the wrong length
- named but where some names do not match any of the gears
- not numeric

Value

Effort vector
inter

Alias for NS_interaction

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 2.3

Usage

inter

Format

A 12 x 12 matrix.

Source

Blanchard et al.

knife_edge

Weight based knife-edge selectivity function

Description

A knife-edge selectivity function where weights greater or equal to knife_edge_size are selected.

Usage

knife_edge(w, knife_edge_size, ...)

Arguments

w Vector of sizes.
knife_edge_size The weight at which the knife-edge operates.
... Unused

Value

Vector of selectivities at the given sizes.

See Also

Other selectivity functions: double_sigmoid_length(), sigmoid_length(), sigmoid_weight()
12w

Length-weight conversion

Description

Convert between length and weight using the relationship

\[ w = al^b \]

where a and b are taken from the species parameter data frame.

Usage

12w(l, params)

w2l(w, params)

Arguments

l

Lengths in cm. Either a single number or a vector with one number for each species.

params

A species parameter data frame or a MizerParams object.

w

Weights in grams. Either a single number or a vector with one number for each species.

Details

This is useful for converting a length-based species parameter to a weight-based species parameter.

If any a or b parameters are missing the default values \( a = 0.01 \) and \( b = 3 \) are used for the missing values.

Value

A vector with one entry for each species. 12w() returns a vector of weights in grams and w2l() returns a vector of lengths in cm.
Description

This is the most commonly-used predation kernel. The log of the predator/prey mass ratio is normally distributed.

Usage

lognormal_pred_kernel(ppmr, beta, sigma)

Arguments

- `ppmr`  A vector of predator/prey size ratios
- `beta`  The preferred predator/prey size ratio
- `sigma`  The width parameter of the log-normal kernel

Details

Writing the predator mass as \( w \) and the prey mass as \( w_p \), the feeding kernel is given as

\[
\phi_i(w, w_p) = \exp \left[ -\frac{(\ln(w/w_p/\beta_i))^2}{2\sigma_i^2} \right]
\]

if \( w/w_p \) is larger than 1 and zero otherwise. Here \( \beta_i \) is the preferred predator-prey mass ratio and \( \sigma_i \) determines the width of the kernel. These two parameters need to be given in the species parameter dataframe in the columns `beta` and `sigma`.

This function is called from `setPredKernel()` to set up the predation kernel slots in a MizerParams object.

Value

A vector giving the value of the predation kernel at each of the predator/prey mass ratios in the `ppmr` argument.

See Also

Other predation kernel: `box_pred_kernel()`, `power_law_pred_kernel()`, `truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel()`
matchBiomasses

Match biomasses to observations

Description

[Experimental] The function adjusts the abundances of the species in the model so that their biomasses match with observations.

Usage

matchBiomasses(params, species = NULL)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object

species The species to be affected. Optional. By default all observed biomasses will be matched. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be affected (TRUE) or not.

Details

The function works by multiplying for each species the abundance density at all sizes by the same factor. This will of course not give a steady state solution, even if the initial abundance densities were at steady state. So after using this function you may want to use steady() to run the model to steady state, after which of course the biomasses will no longer match exactly. You could then iterate this process. This is described in the blog post at https://bit.ly/2YqXESV.

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a biomass_observed column to your model which gives the observed biomass in grams. For species for which you have no observed biomass, you should set the value in the biomass_observed column to 0 or NA.

Biomass observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a biomass_cutoff column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed biomass, i.e., it includes larval biomass.

Value

A MizerParams object

Examples

params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$biomass_observed <-
c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
species_params(params)$biomass_cutoff <- 10
params <- calibrateBiomass(params)
params <- matchBiomasses(params)
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params)
**matchGrowth**

Adjust model to produce observed growth

**Description**

Scales the search volume, the maximum consumption rate and the metabolic rate all by the same factor in order to achieve a growth rate that allows individuals to reach their maturity size by their maturity age while keeping the feeding level and the critical feeding level unchanged. Then recalculates the size spectra using `steadySingleSpecies()`.

**Usage**

```r
matchGrowth(params, species = NULL, keep = c("egg", "biomass", "number"))
```

**Arguments**

- `params` A MizerParams object
- `species` The species to be affected. Optional. By default all species for which growth information is available will be affected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be affected (TRUE) or not.
- `keep` A string determining which quantity is to be kept constant. The choices are "egg" which keeps the egg density constant, "biomass" which keeps the total biomass of the species constant and "number" which keeps the total number of individuals constant.

**Details**

Maturity size and age are taken from the `w_mat` and `age_mat` columns in the species_params data frame. If `age_mat` is missing, mizer calculates it from the von Bertalanffy growth curve parameters using `age_mat_vB()`. If those are not available either for a species, the growth rate for that species will not be changed.

**Value**

A modified MizerParams object with rescaled search volume, maximum consumption rate and metabolic rate and rescaled species parameters `gamma`, `h`, `ks` and `k`. 
matchNumbers

Match numbers to observations

Description

[Experimental] The function adjusts the numbers of the species in the model so that their numbers match with observations.

Usage

matchNumbers(params, species = NULL)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object
species The species to be affected. Optional. By default all observed numbers will be matched. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be affected (TRUE) or not.

Details

The function works by multiplying for each species the number density at all sizes by the same factor. This will of course not give a steady state solution, even if the initial number densities were at steady state. So after using this function you may want to use steady() to run the model to steady state, after which of course the numbers will no longer match exactly. You could then iterate this process. This is described in the blog post at https://bit.ly/2YqXESV.

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a number_observed column to your model which gives the observed number in grams. For species for which you have no observed number, you should set the value in the number_observed column to 0 or NA.

Number observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a number_cutoff column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed number, i.e., it includes larval number.

Value

A MizerParams object

Examples

params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$number_observed <-
  c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
species_params(params)$number_cutoff <- 10
params <- calibrateNumber(params)
params <- matchNumbers(params)
matchYields

**Description**

[Experimental] The function adjusts the abundances of the species in the model so that their yearly yields under the given fishing mortalities match with observations.

**Usage**

```r
matchYields(params, species = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `params`: A MizerParams object
- `species`: The species to be affected. Optional. By default all observed yields will be matched. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be affected (TRUE) or not.

**Details**

The function works by multiplying for each species the abundance density at all sizes by the same factor. This will of course not give a steady state solution, even if the initial abundance densities were at steady state. So after using this function you may want to use `steady()` to run the model to steady state, after which of course the yields will no longer match exactly. You could then iterate this process. This is described in the blog post at https://bit.ly/2YqXESV.

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a `yield_observed` column to your model which gives the observed yields in grams per year. For species for which you have no observed biomass, you should set the value in the `yield_observed` column to 0 or NA.

**Value**

A MizerParams object

**Examples**

```r
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$yield_observed <-
  c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
gear_params(params)$catchability <-
  c(1.3, 0.065, 0.31, 0.18, 0.98, 0.24, 0.37, 0.46, 0.18, 0.30, 0.27, 0.39)
params <- calibrateYield(params)
params <- matchYields(params)
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params)
```
mizerEGrowth

\textit{Get energy rate available for growth needed to project standard mizer model}

\textbf{Description}

Calculates the energy rate $g_i(w)$ (grams/year) available by species and size for growth after metabolism, movement and reproduction have been accounted for. Used by \texttt{project()} for performing simulations. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use \texttt{getEGrowth()}, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

\textbf{Usage}

\begin{verbatim}
mizerEGrowth(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, e_repro, e, ...)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Arguments}

- \texttt{params}  
  A \texttt{MizerParams} object
- \texttt{n}  
  A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- \texttt{n_pp}  
  A vector of the resource abundance by size
- \texttt{n_other}  
  A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- \texttt{t}  
  The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- \texttt{e_repro}  
  The energy available for reproduction as calculated by \texttt{getERepro()}.
- \texttt{e}  
  The energy available for reproduction and growth as calculated by \texttt{getEReproAndGrowth()}.
- \texttt{...}  
  Unused

\textbf{Value}

A two dimensional array (species x size) with the growth rates.

\textbf{Your own growth rate function}

By default \texttt{getEGrowth()} calls \texttt{mizerEGrowth()}. However you can replace this with your own alternative growth rate function. If your function is called "myEGrowth" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

\begin{verbatim}
params <- setRateFunction(params, "EGrowth", "myEGrowth")
\end{verbatim}

Your function will then be called instead of \texttt{mizerEGrowth()}, with the same arguments.

\textbf{See Also}

Other mizer rate functions: \texttt{mizerERepro()}, \texttt{mizerEReproAndGrowth()}, \texttt{mizerEncounter()}, \texttt{mizerFMort()}, \texttt{mizerFMortGear()}, \texttt{mizerFeedingLevel()}, \texttt{mizerMort()}, \texttt{mizerPredMort()}, \texttt{mizerPredRate()}, \texttt{mizerRDI()}, \texttt{mizerRates()}, \texttt{mizerResourceMort()}

mizerEncounter

Get encounter rate needed to project standard mizer model

Description

Calculates the rate $E_i(w)$ at which a predator of species $i$ and weight $w$ encounters food (grams/year). You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getEncounter()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```r
mizerEncounter(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, ...)
```

Arguments

- `params`: A `MizerParams` object
- `n`: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- `n_pp`: A vector of the resource abundance by size
- `n_other`: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- `t`: The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- `...`: Unused

Value

A named two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) with the encounter rates.

Predation encounter

The encounter rate $E_i(w)$ at which a predator of species $i$ and weight $w$ encounters food has contributions from the encounter of fish prey and of resource. This is determined by summing over all prey species and the resource spectrum and then integrating over all prey sizes $w_p$, weighted by predation kernel $\phi(w, w_p)$:

$$E_i(w) = \gamma_i(w) \int \left( \theta_{ip} N_R(w_p) + \sum_j \theta_{ij} N_j(w_p) \right) \phi_i(w, w_p) w_p \, dw_p.$$ 

Here $N_j(w)$ is the abundance density of species $j$ and $N_R(w)$ is the abundance density of resource. The overall prefactor $\gamma_i(w)$ determines the predation power of the predator. It could be interpreted as a search volume and is set with the `setSearchVolume()` function. The predation kernel $\phi(w, w_p)$ is set with the `setPredKernel()` function. The species interaction matrix $\theta_{ij}$ is set with `setInteraction()` and the resource interaction vector $\theta_{ip}$ is taken from the interaction_resource column in `params@species_params`.
Details

The encounter rate is multiplied by $1 - f_0$ to obtain the consumption rate, where $f_0$ is the feeding level calculated with `getFeedingLevel()`. This is used by the `project()` function for performing simulations.

The function returns values also for sizes outside the size-range of the species. These values should not be used, as they are meaningless.

If your model contains additional components that you added with `setComponent()` and for which you specified an `encounter_fun` function then the encounters of these components will be included in the returned value.

Your own encounter function

By default `getEncounter()` calls `mizerEncounter()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative encounter function. If your function is called "myEncounter" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Encounter", "myEncounter")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerEncounter()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

---

**mizerERepro**

Get energy rate available for reproduction needed to project standard mizer model

Description

Calculates the energy rate (grams/year) available for reproduction after growth and metabolism have been accounted for. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getERepro()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```r
mizerERepro(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, e, ...)
```
Arguments

- **params**: A `MizerParams` object
- **n**: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- **n_pp**: A vector of the resource abundance by size.
- **n_other**: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem.
- **t**: The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- **e**: A two dimensional array (species x size) holding the energy available for reproduction and growth as calculated by `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`.
- **...**: Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (species x size) holding

\[
\psi_i(w)E_{r,i}(w)
\]

where \(E_{r,i}(w)\) is the rate at which energy becomes available for growth and reproduction, calculated with `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, and \(\psi_i(w)\) is the proportion of this energy that is used for reproduction. This proportion is taken from the `params` object and is set with `setReproduction()`.

Your own reproduction rate function

By default `getERepro()` calls `mizerERepro()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction rate function. If your function is called "myERepro" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ERepro", "myERepro")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerERepro()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`
mizerEReproAndGrowth  Get energy rate available for reproduction and growth needed to project standard mizer model

Description
Calculates the energy rate $E_{r,i}(w)$ (grams/year) available to an individual of species i and size w for reproduction and growth after metabolism and movement have been accounted for. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use getEReproAndGrowth(), which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage
mizerEReproAndGrowth(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  t,
  encounter,
  feeding_level,
  ...
)

Arguments
  params  A MizerParams object
  n      A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
  n_pp   A vector of the resource abundance by size
  n_other A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
  t      The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
  encounter An array (species x size) with the encounter rate as calculated by getEncounter().
  feeding_level An array (species x size) with the feeding level as calculated by getFeedingLevel().
  ...    Unused

Value
A two dimensional array (species x size) holding

$$E_{r,i}(w) = \max(0, \alpha_i(1 - feeding\_level_i(w))encounter_i(w) - metab_i(w)).$$

Due to the form of the feeding level, calculated by getFeedingLevel(), this can also be expressed as

$$E_{r,i}(w) = \max(0, \alpha_i feeding\_level_i(w) h_i(w) - metab_i(w))$$
where \( h \) is the maximum intake rate, set with `setMaxIntakeRate()`. The assimilation rate \( \alpha \) is taken from the species parameter data frame in `params`. The metabolic rate `metab` is taken from `params` and set with `setMetabolicRate()`.

The return value can be negative, which means that the energy intake does not cover the cost of metabolism and movement.

**Your own energy rate function**

By default `getEReproAndGrowth()` calls `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative energy rate function. If your function is called "myEReproAndGrowth" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "EReproAndGrowth", "myEReproAndGrowth")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, with the same arguments.

**See Also**

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`.

---

**mizerFeedingLevel**

*Get feeding level needed to project standard mizer model*

**Description**

You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getFeedingLevel()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

**Usage**

```r
mizerFeedingLevel(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, encounter, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `params` A `MizerParams` object
- `n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- `n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size
- `n_other` A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- `t` The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- `encounter` A two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) with the encounter rate.
- `...` Unused
Value

A two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) with the feeding level.

Feeding level

The feeding level $f_i(w)$ is the proportion of its maximum intake rate at which the predator is actually taking in fish. It is calculated from the encounter rate $E_i$ and the maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ as

$$f_i(w) = \frac{E_i(w)}{E_i(w) + h_i(w)}.$$  

The encounter rate $E_i$ is passed as an argument or calculated with `getEncounter()`. The maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ is taken from the `params` object, and is set with `setMaxIntakeRate()`. As a consequence of the above expression for the feeding level, $1 - f_i(w)$ is the proportion of the food available to it that the predator actually consumes.

Your own feeding level function

By default `getFeedingLevel()` calls `mizerFeedingLevel()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative feeding level function. If your function is called "myFeedingLevel" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "FeedingLevel", "myFeedingLevel")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerFeedingLevel()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

The feeding level is used in `mizerEReproAndGrowth()` and in `mizerPredRate()`.

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

**mizerFMort**

*Get the total fishing mortality rate from all fishing gears*

Description

Calculates the total fishing mortality (in units 1/year) from all gears by species and size. The total fishing mortality is just the sum of the fishing mortalities imposed by each gear, $\mu_{f,i}(w) = \sum_{g} F_{g,i,w}$. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getFMort()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```r
mizerFMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, effort, e_growth, pred_mort, ...)
```
mizerFMort

Arguments

- **params**: A MizerParams object
- **n**: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- **n_pp**: A vector of the resource abundance by size
- **n_other**: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- **t**: The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- **effort**: A vector with the effort for each fishing gear.
- **e_growth**: An array (species x size) with the energy available for growth as calculated by getEGrowth(). Unused.
- **pred_mort**: A two dimensional array (species x size) with the predation mortality as calculated by getPredMort(). Unused.
- ... Unused

Value

An array (species x size) with the fishing mortality.

Your own fishing mortality function

By default getFMort() calls mizerFMort(). However you can replace this with your own alternative fishing mortality function. If your function is called "myFMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "FMort", "myFMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of mizerFMort(), with the same arguments.

Note

Here: fishing mortality = catchability x selectivity x effort.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: mizerEGrowth(), mizerEREpro(), mizerEREproAndGrowth(), mizerEncounter(), mizerFMortGear(), mizerFeedingLevel(), mizerMort(), mizerPredMort(), mizerPredRate(), mizerRDI(), mizerRates(), mizerResourceMort()
mizerFMortGear

*Get the fishing mortality needed to project standard mizer model*

**Description**

Calculates the fishing mortality rate $F_{g,i,w}$ by gear, species and size. This is a helper function for `mizerFMort()`.

**Usage**

`mizerFMortGear(params, effort)`

**Arguments**

- `params` A `MizerParams` object
- `effort` A vector with the effort for each fishing gear.

**Value**

An three dimensional array (gear x species x size) with the fishing mortality

**Note**

Here: fishing mortality = catchability x selectivity x effort.

**See Also**

- `setFishing()`
- Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

mizerMort

*Get total mortality rate needed to project standard mizer model*

**Description**

Calculates the total mortality rate $\mu_i(w)$ (in units 1/year) on each species by size from predation mortality, background mortality and fishing mortality. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getMort()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

**Usage**

`mizerMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, f_mort, pred_mort, ...)"
Arguments

params A MizerParams object
n A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
f_mort A two dimensional array (species x size) with the fishing mortality
pred_mort A two dimensional array (species x size) with the predation mortality
... Unused

Details

If your model contains additional components that you added with setComponent() and for which you specified a mort_fun function then the mortality inflicted by these components will be included in the returned value.

Value

A named two dimensional array (species x size) with the total mortality rates.

Your own mortality function

By default getMort() calls mizerMort(). However you can replace this with your own alternative mortality function. If your function is called "myMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

params <- setRateFunction(params, "Mort", "myMort")

Your function will then be called instead of mizerMort(), with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: mizerEGrowth(), mizerERepro(), mizerEReproAndGrowth(), mizerEncounter(), mizerFMort(), mizerFMortGear(), mizerFeedingLevel(), mizerPredMort(), mizerPredRate(), mizerRDI(), mizerRates(), mizerResourceMort()
MizerParams

Alias for set_multispecies_model()

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

MizerParams(
  species_params,
  interaction = matrix(1, nrow = nrow(species_params), ncol = nrow(species_params)),
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = NULL,
  no_w = 100,
  n = 2/3,
  q = 0.8,
  f0 = 0.6,
  kappa = 1e+11,
  lambda = 2 + q - n,
  r_pp = 10,
  ...
)

Arguments

species_params A data frame of species-specific parameter values.
interaction Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By
default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.
min_w_pp The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the smallest
value at which any of the consumers can feed.
min_w Sets the size of the eggs of all species for which this is not given in the w_min
column of the species_params dataframe.
max_w The largest size of the consumer spectrum. By default this is set to the largest
w_max specified in the species_params data frame.
o_w The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.
n The allometric growth exponent. This can be overruled for individual species
by including a n column in the species_params.
q Allometric exponent of search volume
f0 Expected average feeding level. Used to set gamma, the coefficient in the search
rate. Ignored if gamma is given explicitly.
κ The coefficient of the initial resource abundance power-law.
MizerParams-class

MizerParams-class

A class to hold the parameters for a size based model.

Description

Although it is possible to build a MizerParams object by hand it is not recommended and several constructors are available. Dynamic simulations are performed using `project()` function on objects of this class. As a user you should never need to access the slots inside a MizerParams object directly.

Details

The MizerParams class is fairly complex with a large number of slots, many of which are multidimensional arrays. The dimensions of these arrays is strictly enforced so that MizerParams objects are consistent in terms of number of species and number of size classes.

The MizerParams class does not hold any dynamic information, e.g. abundances or harvest effort through time. These are held in MizerSim objects.

Slots

- **metadata** A list with metadata information. See `setMetadata()`.
- **mizer_version** The package version of mizer (as returned by `packageVersion("mizer")`) that created or upgraded the model.
- **extensions** A named vector of strings where each name is the name of an extension package needed to run the model and each value is a string giving the information that the remotes package needs to install the correct version of the extension package, see https://remotes.r-lib.org/.
- **time_created** A POSIXct date-time object with the creation time.
- **time_modified** A POSIXct date-time object with the last modified time.
- **w** The size grid for the fish part of the spectrum. An increasing vector of weights (in grams) running from the smallest egg size to the largest maximum size.
- **dw** The widths (in grams) of the size bins
- **w_full** The size grid for the full size range including the resource spectrum. An increasing vector of weights (in grams) running from the smallest resource size to the largest maximum size of fish. The last entries of the vector have to be equal to the content of the w slot.
dw_full  The width of the size bins for the full spectrum. The last entries have to be equal to the content of the dw slot.

w_min_idx  A vector holding the index of the weight of the egg size of each species

maturity  An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature. This enters in the calculation of the spawning stock biomass with getSSB(). Set with setReproduction().

psi  An array (species x size) that holds the allocation to reproduction for each species at size, \( \psi_i(w) \). Changed with setReproduction().

intake_max  An array (species x size) that holds the maximum intake for each species at size. Changed with setMaxIntakeRate().

search_vol  An array (species x size) that holds the search volume for each species at size. Changed with setSearchVolume().

metab  An array (species x size) that holds the metabolism for each species at size. Changed with setMetabolicRate().

mu_b  An array (species x size) that holds the external mortality rate \( \mu_{ext,i}(w) \). Changed with setExtMort().

ext_encounter  An array (species x size) that holds the external encounter rate \( E_{ext,i}(w) \). Changed with setExtEncounter().

pred_kernel  An array (species x predator size x prey size) that holds the predation coefficient of each predator at size on each prey size. If this is NA then the following two slots will be used. Changed with setPredKernel().

ft_pred_kernel_e  An array (species x log of predator/prey size ratio) that holds the Fourier transform of the feeding kernel in a form appropriate for evaluating the encounter rate integral. If this is NA then the pred_kernel will be used to calculate the available energy integral. Changed with setPredKernel().

ft_pred_kernel_p  An array (species x log of predator/prey size ratio) that holds the Fourier transform of the feeding kernel in a form appropriate for evaluating the predation mortality integral. If this is NA then the pred_kernel will be used to calculate the integral. Changed with setPredKernel().

rr_pp  A vector the same length as the w_full slot. The size specific growth rate of the resource spectrum.

cc_pp  A vector the same length as the w_full slot. The size specific carrying capacity of the resource spectrum.

resource_dynamics  Name of the function for projecting the resource abundance density by one timestep.

other_dynamics  A named list of functions for projecting the values of other dynamical components of the ecosystem that may be modelled by a mizer extensions you have installed. The names of the list entries are the names of those components.

other_encounter  A named list of functions for calculating the contribution to the encounter rate from each other dynamical component.

other_mort  A named list of functions for calculating the contribution to the mortality rate from each other dynamical component.

other_params  A list containing the parameters needed by any mizer extensions you may have installed to model other dynamical components of the ecosystem.
mizerPredMort

Get total predation mortality rate needed to project standard mizer model

Description

Calculates the total predation mortality rate $\mu_{p,i}(w_p)$ (in units of 1/year) on each prey species by prey size:

$$\mu_{p,i}(w_p) = \sum_j \text{pred_rate}_j(w_p) \theta_{ji}.$$ 

You would not usually call this function directly but instead use getPredMort(), which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

rates_funcs A named list with the names of the functions that should be used to calculate the rates needed by project(). By default this will be set to the names of the built-in rate functions.

sc [Experimental] The community abundance of the scaling community

species_params A data.frame to hold the species specific parameters. See species_params() for details.

given_species_params A data.frame to hold the species parameters that were given explicitly rather than obtained by default calculations.

gear_params Data frame with parameters for gear selectivity. See setFishing() for details.

interaction The species specific interaction matrix, $\theta_{ij}$. Changed with setInteraction().

selectivity An array (gear x species x w) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, $S_{g,i,w}$. Changed with setFishing().

catchability An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, $Q_{g,i}$. Changed with setFishing().

initial_effort A vector containing the initial fishing effort for each gear. Changed with setFishing().

initial_n An array (species x size) that holds the initial abundance of each species at each weight.

initial_n_pp A vector the same length as the w_full slot that describes the initial resource abundance at each weight.

initial_n_other A list with the initial abundances of all other ecosystem components. Has length zero if there are no other components.

resource_params List with parameters for resource.


linecolour A named vector of colour values, named by species. Used to give consistent colours in plots.

linetype A named vector of linetypes, named by species. Used to give consistent line types in plots.

ft_mask An array (species x w_full) with zeros for weights larger than the maximum weight of each species. Used to efficiently minimize wrap-around errors in Fourier transform calculations.

See Also

project() MizerSim() emptyParams() newMultispeciesParams() newCommunityParams() newTraitParams()
Usage

mizerPredMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, pred_rate, ...)

Arguments

 params A MizerParams object
 n A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
 n_pp A vector of the resource abundance by size
 n_other A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
 t The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate func-
 tions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
 pred_rate A two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) with the feeding
 level.
 ... Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (prey species x prey size) with the predation mortality

Your own predation mortality function

By default getPredMort() calls mizerPredMort(). However you can replace this with your own
alternative predation mortality function. If your function is called "myPredMort" then you register
it in a MizerParams object params with

params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredMort", "myPredMort")

Your function will then be called instead of mizerPredMort(), with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: mizerEGrowth(), mizerERepro(), mizerEReproAndGrowth(), mizerEncounter(),
mizerFMort(), mizerFMortGear(), mizerFeedingLevel(), mizerMort(), mizerPredRate(),
mizerRDI(), mizerRates(), mizerResourceMort()

mizerPredRate

Get predation rate needed to project standard mizer model

Description

Calculates the potential rate (in units 1/year) at which a prey individual of a given size \( w \) is killed
by predators from species \( j \). In formulas

\[
\text{pred}_j(w_p) = \int \phi_j(w, w_p)(1 - f_j(w))\gamma_j(w)N_j(w) \, dw.
\]

This potential rate is used in the function mizerPredMort() to calculate the realised predation mort-
ality rate on the prey individual. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use
getPredRate(), which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.
mizerRates

Usage

mizerPredRate(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, feeding_level, ...)

Arguments

params  A MizerParams object
n       A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp    A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t       The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
feeding_level An array (species x size) with the feeding level as calculated by getFeedingLevel().
...     Unused

Value

A named two dimensional array (predator species x prey size) with the predation rate, where the prey size runs over fish community plus resource spectrum.

Your own predation rate function

By default getPredRate() calls mizerPredRate(). However you can replace this with your own alternative predation rate function. If your function is called "myPredRate" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredRate", "myPredRate")

Your function will then be called instead of mizerPredRate(), with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: mizerEGrowth(), mizerERepro(), mizerEReproAndGrowth(), mizerEncounter(), mizerFMort(), mizerFMortGear(), mizerFeedingLevel(), mizerMort(), mizerPredMort(), mizerRDI(), mizerRates(), mizerResourceMort()

mizerRates

Get all rates needed to project standard mizer model

Description

Calls other rate functions in sequence and collects the results in a list.

Usage

mizerRates(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, effort, rates_fns, ...)

mizerRates

Arguments

params A MizerParams object
n A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
effort The effort for each fishing gear
rates_fns Named list of the functions to call to calculate the rates. Note that this list holds the functions themselves, not their names.
... Unused

Details

By default this function returns a list with the following components:

- encounter from mizerEncounter()
- feeding_level from mizerFeedingLevel()
- e from mizerEReproAndGrowth()
- e_repro from mizerERepro()
- e_growth from mizerEGrowth()
- pred_rate from mizerPredRate()
- pred_mort from mizerPredMort()
- f_mort from mizerFMort()
- mort from mizerMort()
- rdi from mizerRDI()
- rdd from BevertonHoltRDD()
- resource_mort from mizerResourceMort()

However you can replace any of these rate functions by your own rate function if you wish, see setRateFunction() for details.

Value

List of rates.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: mizerEGrowth(), mizerERepro(), mizerEReproAndGrowth(), mizerEncounter(), mizerFMort(), mizerFMortGear(), mizerFeedingLevel(), mizerMort(), mizerPredMort(), mizerPredRate(), mizerRDI(), mizerResourceMort()
mizerRDI

---

mizerRDI

Get density-independent rate of reproduction needed to project standard mizer model

Description

Calculates the density-independent rate of total egg production $R_{di}$ (units 1/year) before density dependence, by species. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getRDI()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

mizerRDI(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, e_growth, mort, e_repro, ...)

Arguments

- **params**: A MizerParams object
- **n**: A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- **n_pp**: A vector of the resource abundance by size.
- **n_other**: A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem.
- **t**: The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- **e_growth**: An array (species x size) with the energy available for growth as calculated by `getEGrowth()`. Unused.
- **mort**: An array (species x size) with the mortality rate as calculated by `getMort()`. Unused.
- **e_repro**: An array (species x size) with the energy available for reproduction as calculated by `getERepro()`.
- **...**: Unused

Details

This rate is obtained by taking the per capita rate $E_r(w)\psi(w)$ at which energy is invested in reproduction, as calculated by `getERepro()`, multiplying it by the number of individuals $N(w)$ and integrating over all sizes $w$ and then multiplying by the reproductive efficiency $\epsilon$ and dividing by the egg size $w_{min}$, and by a factor of two to account for the two sexes:

$$R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{min}} \int N(w)E_r(w)\psi(w) \, dw$$

This rate is then divided by the reproductive efficiency $\epsilon$ and the egg size $w_{min}$ to get the density-independent rate of reproduction $R_{di}$.

Value

A numeric vector with the rate of egg production for each species.
Your own reproduction function

By default `getRDI()` calls `mizerRDI()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction function. If your function is called "myRDI" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "RDI", "myRDI")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerRDI()`, with the same arguments. For an example of an alternative reproduction function see `constantEggRDI()`.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

---

**mizerResourceMort**

*Get predation mortality rate for resource needed to project standard mizer model*

**Description**

Calculates the predation mortality rate $\mu_p(w)$ on the resource spectrum by resource size (in units 1/year). You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getResourceMort()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

**Usage**

```r
mizerResourceMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t, pred_rate, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `params` A `MizerParams` object
- `n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
- `n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size
- `n_other` A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
- `t` The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
- `pred_rate` A two dimensional array (predator species x prey size) with the predation rate, where the prey size runs over fish community plus resource spectrum.
- `...` Unused

**Value**

A vector of mortality rate by resource size.
Your own resource mortality function

By default `getResourceMort()` calls `mizerResourceMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative resource mortality function. If your function is called "myResourceMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ResourceMort", "myResourceMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerResourceMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`

---

MizerSim

Constructor for the MizerSim class

Description

A constructor for the MizerSim class. This is used by `project()` to create MizerSim objects of the right dimensions. It is not necessary for users to use this constructor.

Usage

```r
MizerSim(params, t_dimnames = NA, t_max = 100, t_save = 1)
```

Arguments

- **params**: a MizerParams object
- **t_dimnames**: Numeric vector that is used for the time dimensions of the slots. Default = NA.
- **t_max**: The maximum time step of the simulation. Only used if `t_dimnames = NA`. Default value = 100.
- **t_save**: How often should the results of the simulation be stored. Only used if `t_dimnames = NA`. Default value = 1.

Value

An object of type MizerSim
MizerSim-class  A class to hold the results of a simulation

Description

A class that holds the results of projecting a MizerParams object through time using project().

Details

A new MizerSim object can be created with the MizerSim() constructor, but you will never have to do that because the object is created automatically by project() when needed.

As a user you should never have to access the slots of a MizerSim object directly. Instead there are a range of functions to extract the information. N() and NResource() return arrays with the saved abundances of the species and the resource population at size respectively. getEffort() returns the fishing effort of each gear through time. getTimes() returns the vector of times at which simulation results were stored and idxFinalT() returns the index with which to access specifically the value at the final time in the arrays returned by the other functions. getParams() returns the MizerParams object that was passed to project(). There are also several summary_functions and plotting_functions available to explore the contents of a MizerSim object.

The arrays all have named dimensions. The names of the time dimension denote the time in years. The names of the w dimension are weights in grams rounded to three significant figures. The names of the sp dimension are the same as the species name in the order specified in the species_params data frame. The names of the gear dimension are the names of the gears, in the same order as specified when setting up the MizerParams object.

Extensions of mizer can use the n_other slot to store the abundances of other ecosystem components and these extensions should provide their own functions for accessing that information.

The MizerSim class has changed since previous versions of mizer. To use a MizerSim object created by a previous version, you need to upgrade it with upgradeSim().

Slots

params An object of type MizerParams.

n Three-dimensional array (time x species x size) that stores the projected community number densities.

n_pp An array (time x size) that stores the projected resource number densities.

n_other A list array (time x component) that stores the projected values for other ecosystem components.

effort An array (time x gear) that stores the fishing effort by time and gear.
Time series of size spectra

Description
Fetch the simulation results for the size spectra over time.

Usage
N(sim)
NResource(sim)

Arguments
sim A MizerSim object

Value
For N(): A three-dimensional array (time x species x size) with the number density of consumers
For NResource(): An array (time x size) with the number density of resource

Examples
str(N(NS_sim))
str(NResource(NS_sim))

Determine whether a MizerParams or MizerSim object needs to be upgraded

Description
Looks at the mizer version that was used to last update the object and returns TRUE if changes since that version require an upgrade of the object.

Usage
needs_upgrading(object)

Arguments
object A MizerParams or MizerSim object

Value
TRUE or FALSE
newCommunityParams  

*Set up parameters for a community-type model*

**Description**

This function creates a `MizerParams` object describing a community-type model. The function has many arguments, all of which have default values.

**Usage**

```r
newCommunityParams(
  max_w = 1e+06,
  min_w = 0.001,
  no_w = 100,
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  z0 = 0.1,
  alpha = 0.2,
  f0 = 0.7,
  h = 10,
  gamma = NA,
  beta = 100,
  sigma = 2,
  n = 2/3,
  kappa = 1000,
  lambda = 2.05,
  r_pp = 10,
  knife_edge_size = 1000,
  reproduction
)
```

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>max_w</code></td>
<td>The maximum size of the community. The <code>w_max</code> of the species used to rep-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resent the community is set to this value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>min_w</code></td>
<td>The minimum size of the community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>no_w</code></td>
<td>The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>min_w_pp</code></td>
<td>The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>smallest value at which any of the consumers can feed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>z0</code></td>
<td>The background mortality of the community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>alpha</code></td>
<td>The assimilation efficiency of the community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f0</code></td>
<td>The average feeding level of individuals who feed on a power-law spectrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This value is used to calculate the search rate parameter <code>gamma</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>h</code></td>
<td>The coefficient of the maximum food intake rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gamma</code></td>
<td>Volumetric search rate. Estimated using <code>h</code>, <code>f0</code> and <code>kappa</code> if not supplied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
newCommunityParams

- **beta**: The preferred predator prey mass ratio.
- **sigma**: The width of the prey preference.
- **n**: The allometric growth exponent. Used as allometric exponent for the maximum intake rate of the community as well as the intrinsic growth rate of the resource.
- **kappa**: The coefficient of the initial resource abundance power-law.
- **lambda**: Used to set power-law exponent for resource capacity if the `resource_capacity` argument is given as a single number.
- **r_pp**: [Deprecated]. Use `resource_rate` argument instead.
- **knife_edge_size**: The size at the edge of the knife-edge-selectivity function.
- **reproduction**: The constant reproduction in the smallest size class of the community spectrum. By default this is set so that the community spectrum is continuous with the resource spectrum.

**Details**

A community model has several features that distinguish it from a multi-species model:

- Species identities of individuals are ignored. All are aggregated into a single community.
- The resource spectrum only extends to the start of the community spectrum.
- Reproductive rate is constant, independent of the energy invested in reproduction, which is set to 0.
- Standard metabolism is turned off (the parameter `ks` is set to 0). Consequently, the growth rate is now determined solely by the assimilated food.

Fishing selectivity is modelled as a knife-edge function with one parameter, `knife_edge_size`, which determines the size at which species are selected.

The resulting `MizerParams` object can be projected forward using `project()` like any other `MizerParams` object. When projecting the community model it may be necessary to keep a small time step size `dt` of around 0.1 to avoid any instabilities with the solver. You can check for these numerical instabilities by plotting the biomass or abundance through time after the projection.

**Value**

An object of type `MizerParams`

**References**


**See Also**

Other functions for setting up models: `newMultispeciesParams()`, `newSingleSpeciesParams()`, `newTraitParams()`
Examples

params <- newCommunityParams()
sim <- project(params, t_max = 10)
plotBiomass(sim)
plotSpectra(sim, power = 2)

# More satiation. More mortality
params <- newCommunityParams(f0 = 0.8, z0 = 0.4)
sim <- project(params, t_max = 10)
plotBiomass(sim)
plotSpectra(sim, power = 2)

newMultispeciesParams  Set up parameters for a general multispecies model

Description

Sets up a multi-species size spectrum model by filling all slots in the MizerParams object based on user-provided or default parameters. There is a long list of arguments, but almost all of them have sensible default values. The only required argument is the species_params data frame. All arguments are described in more details in the sections below the list.

Usage

newMultispeciesParams(
  species_params,
  interaction = NULL,
  no_w = 100,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = NA,
  min_w_pp = NA,
  pred_kernel = NULL,
  search_vol = NULL,
  intake_max = NULL,
  metab = NULL,
  p = 0.7,
  ext_mort = NULL,
  z0pre = 0.6,
  z0exp = n - 1,
  ext_encounter = NULL,
  maturity = NULL,
  repro_prop = NULL,
  RDD = "BevertonHoltRDD",
  kappa = 1e+11,
  n = 2/3,
  resource_rate = 10,
  resource_capacity = kappa,
newMultispeciesParams

lambda = 2.05,
w_pp_cutoff = 10,
resource_dynamics = "resource_semichemostat",
gear_params = NULL,
selectivity = NULL,
catchability = NULL,
initial_effort = NULL,
info_level = 3,
z0 = deprecated(),
r_pp = deprecated()
)

Arguments

species_params A data frame of species-specific parameter values.

interaction Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.

no_w The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.

min_w Sets the size of the eggs of all species for which this is not given in the w_min column of the species_params dataframe.

max_w The largest size of the consumer spectrum. By default this is set to the largest w_max specified in the species_params data frame.

min_w_pp The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the smallest value at which any of the consumers can feed.

pred_kernel Optional. An array (species x predator size x prey size) that holds the predation coefficient of each predator at size on each prey size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in section "Setting predation kernel".

search_vol Optional. An array (species x size) holding the search volume for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting search volume".

intake_max Optional. An array (species x size) holding the maximum intake rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting maximum intake rate".

metab Optional. An array (species x size) holding the metabolic rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting metabolic rate".

p The allometric metabolic exponent. This is only used if metab is not given explicitly and if the exponent is not specified in a p column in the species_params.

ext_mort Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external mortality rate. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting external mortality rate".

z0pre If z0, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp. Default value is 0.6.

z0exp If z0, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp. Default value is n-1.
newMultispeciesParams

ext_encounter Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external encounter rate. If not supplied, a default of 0 is used.

maturity Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".

repro_prop Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of consumed energy that a mature individual allocates to reproduction for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".

RDD The name of the function calculating the density-dependent reproduction rate from the density-independent rate. Defaults to "BevertonHoltRDD()".

kappa The coefficient of the initial resource abundance power-law.

n The allometric growth exponent. This can be overruled for individual species by including a n column in the species_params.

resource_rate Optional. Vector of resource intrinsic birth rates or coefficient in the power-law for the birth rate, see Details. Must be strictly positive.

resource_capacity Optional. Vector of resource intrinsic carrying capacities or coefficient in the power-law for the capacity, see Details. The resource capacity must be larger than the resource abundance.

lambda Used to set power-law exponent for resource capacity if the resource_capacity argument is given as a single number.

w_pp_cutoff The upper cut off size of the resource spectrum power law used only if resource_capacity is given as a single number.

resource_dynamics Optional. Name of the function that determines the resource dynamics by calculating the resource spectrum at the next time step from the current state.

gear_params A data frame with gear-specific parameter values.

selectivity Optional. An array (gear x species x size) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, S_{g,i,w}.

catchability Optional. An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, Q_{g,i}.

initial_effort Optional. A number or a named numeric vector specifying the fishing effort. If a number, the same effort is used for all gears. If a vector, must be named by gear.

info_level Controls the amount of information messages that are shown when the function sets default values for parameters. Higher levels lead to more messages.

z0 [Deprecated] Use ext_mort instead. Not to be confused with the species_param z0.

r_pp [Deprecated]. Use resource_rate argument instead.

Value

An object of type MizerParams
Species parameters

The only essential argument is a data frame that contains the species parameters. The data frame is arranged species by parameter, so each column of the parameter data frame is a parameter and each row has the values of the parameters for one of the species in the model.

There are two essential columns that must be included in the species parameter data frame and that do not have default values: the species column that should hold strings with the names of the species and the $w_{\text{max}}$ column with the maximum sizes of the species in grams. (You could alternatively specify the maximum length in cm in an $l_{\text{max}}$ column.)

The `species_params` data frame also needs to contain the parameters needed by any predation kernel function (size selectivity function). This will be mentioned in the appropriate sections below.

For all other species parameters, mizer will calculate default values if they are not included in the species parameter data frame. They will be automatically added when the `MizerParams` object is created. For these parameters you can also specify values for only some species and leave the other entries as NA and the missing values will be set to the defaults. So the `species_params` data frame saved in the returned `MizerParams` object will differ from the one you supply because it will have the missing species parameters filled in with default values.

If you are not happy with any of the species parameter values used you can always change them later with `species_params<-()`. All the parameters will be mentioned in the following sections.

Setting initial values

The initial values for the species number densities are set using the function `get_initial_n()`. These are quite arbitrary and not very close to the steady state abundances. We intend to improve this in the future.

The initial resource number density $N_R(w)$ is set to a power law with coefficient $\kappa$ and exponent $-\lambda$:

$$N_R(w) = \kappa w^{-\lambda}$$

for all $w$ less than $w_{\text{pp\_cutoff}}$ and zero for larger sizes.

Size grid

A size grid is created so that the log-sizes are equally spaced. The spacing is chosen so that there will be no $w$ fish size bins, with the smallest starting at $\text{min}_w$ and the largest starting at $\text{max}_w$. For the resource spectrum there is a larger set of bins containing additional bins below $\text{min}_w$, with the same log size. The number of extra bins is such that $\text{min}_w_{\text{pp}}$ comes to lie within the smallest bin.

Units in mizer

Mizer uses grams to measure weight, centimetres to measure lengths, and years to measure time.

Mizer is agnostic about whether abundances are given as

1. numbers per area,
2. numbers per volume or
3. total numbers for the entire study area.
You should make the choice most convenient for your application and then stick with it. If you make choice 1 or 2 you will also have to choose a unit for area or volume. Your choice will then determine the units for some of the parameters. This will be mentioned when the parameters are discussed in the sections below.

Your choice will also affect the units of the quantities you may want to calculate with the model. For example, the yield will be in grams/year/m^2 in case 1 if you choose m^2 as your measure of area, in grams/year/m^3 in case 2 if you choose m^3 as your unit of volume, or simply grams/year in case 3. The same comment applies for other measures, like total biomass, which will be grams/area in case 1, grams/volume in case 2 or simply grams in case 3. When mizer puts units on axes in plots, it will choose the units appropriate for case 3. So for example in plotBiomass() it gives the unit as grams.

You can convert between these choices. For example, if you use case 1, you need to multiply with the area of the ecosystem to get the total quantity. If you work with case 2, you need to multiply by both area and the thickness of the productive layer. In that respect, case 2 is a bit cumbersome. The function scaleModel() is useful to change the units you are using.

**Setting interaction matrix**

You do not need to specify an interaction matrix. If you do not, then the predator-prey interactions are purely determined by the size of predator and prey and totally independent of the species of predator and prey.

The interaction matrix $\theta_{ij}$ modifies the interaction of each pair of species in the model. This can be used for example to allow for different spatial overlap among the species. The values in the interaction matrix are used to scale the encountered food and predation mortality (see on the website [the section on predator-prey encounter rate](#) and on [predation mortality](#)). The first index refers to the predator species and the second to the prey species.

The interaction matrix is used when calculating the food encounter rate in getEncounter() and the predation mortality rate in getPredMort(). Its entries are dimensionless numbers. If all the values in the interaction matrix are equal then predator-prey interactions are determined entirely by size-preference.

This function checks that the supplied interaction matrix is valid and then stores it in the interaction slot of the params object.

The order of the columns and rows of the interaction argument should be the same as the order in the species params data frame in the params object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and warn if it is different. One way of creating your own interaction matrix is to enter the data using a spreadsheet program and saving it as a .csv file. The data can then be read into R using the command read.csv().

The interaction of the species with the resource are set via a column interaction_resource in the species_params data frame. By default this column is set to all 1s.

**Setting predation kernel**

**Kernel dependent on predator to prey size ratio**

If the pred_kernel argument is not supplied, then this function sets a predation kernel that depends only on the ratio of predator mass to prey mass, not on the two masses independently. The shape of that kernel is then determined by the pred_kernel_type column in species_params.
The default for `pred_kernel_type` is "lognormal". This will call the function `lognormal_pred_kernel()` to calculate the predation kernel. An alternative pred_kernel type is "box", implemented by the function `box_pred_kernel()`, and "power_law", implemented by the function `power_law_pred_kernel()`. These functions require certain species parameters in the `species_params` data frame. For the log-normal kernel these are `beta` and `sigma`, for the box kernel they are `ppmr_min` and `ppmr_max`. They are explained in the help pages for the kernel functions. Except for `beta` and `sigma`, no defaults are set for these parameters. If they are missing from the `species_params` data frame then `mizer` will issue an error message.

You can use any other string for `pred_kernel_type`. If for example you choose "my" then you need to define a function `my_pred_kernel` that you can model on the existing functions like `lognormal_pred_kernel()`. When using a kernel that depends on the predator/prey size ratio only, `mizer` does not need to store the entire three dimensional array in the `MizerParams` object. Such an array can be very big when there is a large number of size bins. Instead, `mizer` only needs to store two two-dimensional arrays that hold Fourier transforms of the feeding kernel function that allow the encounter rate and the predation rate to be calculated very efficiently. However, if you need the full three-dimensional array you can calculate it with the `getPredKernel()` function.

**Kernel dependent on both predator and prey size**

If you want to work with a feeding kernel that depends on predator mass and prey mass independently, you can specify the full feeding kernel as a three-dimensional array (predator species x predator size x prey size).

You should use this option only if a kernel dependent only on the predator/prey mass ratio is not appropriate. Using a kernel dependent on predator/prey mass ratio only allows `mizer` to use fast Fourier transform methods to significantly reduce the running time of simulations.

The order of the predator species in `pred_kernel` should be the same as the order in the species params dataframe in the `params` object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and warn if it is different.

**Setting search volume**

The search volume $\gamma_i(w)$ of an individual of species $i$ and weight $w$ multiplies the predation kernel when calculating the encounter rate in `getEncounter()` and the predation rate in `getPredRate()`.

The name "search volume" is a bit misleading, because $\gamma_i(w)$ does not have units of volume. It is simply a parameter that determines the rate of predation. Its units depend on your choice, see section "Units in mizer". If you have chosen to work with total abundances, then it is a rate with units $1/\text{year}$. If you have chosen to work with abundances per $\text{m}^2$ then it has units of $\text{m}^2/\text{year}$. If you have chosen to work with abundances per $\text{m}^3$ then it has units of $\text{m}^3/\text{year}$.

If the `search_vol` argument is not supplied, then the search volume is set to

$\gamma_i(w) = \gamma_i w_i^{q_i}$. 

The values of $\gamma_i$ (the search volume at 1g) and $q_i$ (the allometric exponent of the search volume) are taken from the `gamma` and `q` columns in the species parameter data frame. If the `gamma` column is not supplied in the species parameter data frame, a default is calculated by the `get_gamma_default()` function. Note that only for predators of size $w = 1$ gram is the value of the species parameter $\gamma_i$ the same as the value of the search volume $\gamma_i(w)$. 
Setting maximum intake rate

The maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ of an individual of species $i$ and weight $w$ determines the feeding level, calculated with `getFeedingLevel()`. It is measured in grams/year.

If the `intake_max` argument is not supplied, then the maximum intake rate is set to

$$h_i(w) = h_{i} w^{n_{i}}.$$

The values of $h_{i}$ (the maximum intake rate of an individual of size 1 gram) and $n_{i}$ (the allometric exponent for the intake rate) are taken from the $h$ and $n$ columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the $h$ column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, it is calculated by the `get_h_default()` function.

If $h_i$ is set to $\text{Inf}$, fish of species $i$ will consume all encountered food.

Setting metabolic rate

The metabolic rate is subtracted from the energy income rate to calculate the rate at which energy is available for growth and reproduction, see `getEReproAndGrowth()`. It is measured in grams/year.

If the `metab` argument is not supplied, then for each species the metabolic rate $k(w)$ for an individual of size $w$ is set to

$$k(w) = k_{s} w^{p} + k_{w},$$

where $k_{s} w^{p}$ represents the rate of standard metabolism and $k_{w}$ is the rate at which energy is expended on activity and movement. The values of $k_{s}$, $p$ and $k_{w}$ are taken from the $k_{s}$, $p$ and $k$ columns in the species parameter dataframe. If any of these parameters are not supplied, the defaults are $k = 0$, $p = n$ and

$$k_{s} = f_{c} h_{0} w^{\frac{n_{i}-p}{w_{\text{mat}}}},$$

where $f_{c}$ is the critical feeding level taken from the $f_{c}$ column in the species parameter data frame. If the critical feeding level is not specified, a default of $f_{c} = 0.2$ is used.

Setting external mortality rate

The external mortality is all the mortality that is not due to fishing or predation by predators included in the model. The external mortality could be due to predation by predators that are not explicitly included in the model (e.g. mammals or seabirds) or due to other causes like illness. It is a rate with units 1/year.

The `ext_mort` argument allows you to specify an external mortality rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for `setExtMort()`.

If the `ext_mort` argument is not supplied, then the external mortality is assumed to depend only on the species, not on the size of the individual: $\mu_{\text{ext},i}(w) = z_{0,i}$. The value of the constant $z_{0}$ for each species is taken from the $z_{0}$ column of the species parameter data frame, if that column exists. Otherwise it is calculated as

$$z_{0,i} = z_{0\text{pre}} w^{z_{0\text{exp}}}.$$
**Setting external encounter rate**

The external encounter rate is the rate at which a predator encounters food that is not explicitly modelled. It is a rate with units mass/year.

The `ext_encounter` argument allows you to specify an external encounter rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for `setExtEncounter()`.

**Setting reproduction**

For each species and at each size, the proportion \( \psi \) of the available energy that is invested into reproduction is the product of two factors: the proportion maturity of individuals that are mature and the proportion \( \text{repro\_prop} \) of the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction.

**Maturity ogive:** If the proportion of individuals that are mature is not supplied via the `maturity` argument, then it is set to a sigmoidal maturity ogive that changes from 0 to 1 at around the maturity size:

\[
\text{maturity}(w) = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{w}{w_{\text{mat}}} \right)^{-U} \right]^{-1}.
\]

(To avoid clutter, we are not showing the species index in the equations, although each species has its own maturity ogive.) The maturity weights are taken from the \( w_{\text{mat}} \) column of the species params data frame. Any missing maturity weights are set to 1/4 of the maximum weight in the \( w_{\text{max}} \) column.

The exponent \( U \) determines the steepness of the maturity ogive. By default it is chosen as \( U = 10 \), however this can be overridden by including a column \( w_{\text{mat25}} \) in the species parameter dataframe that specifies the weight at which 25% of individuals are mature, which sets \( U = \log(3)/\log(w_{\text{mat}}/w_{25}) \).

The sigmoidal function given above would strictly reach 1 only asymptotically. Mizer instead sets the function equal to 1 already at the species’ maximum size, taken from the compulsory \( w_{\text{max}} \) column in the species parameter data frame. Also, for computational simplicity, any proportion smaller than \( 1e^{-8} \) is set to 0.

**Investment into reproduction:** If the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction is not supplied via the \( \text{repro\_prop} \) argument, it is set to the allometric form

\[
\text{repro\_prop}(w) = \left( \frac{w}{w_{\text{max}}} \right)^{m-n}.
\]

Here \( n \) is the scaling exponent of the energy income rate. Hence the exponent \( m \) determines the scaling of the investment into reproduction for mature individuals. By default it is chosen to be \( m = 1 \) so that the rate at which energy is invested into reproduction scales linearly with the size. This default can be overridden by including a column \( m \) in the species parameter dataframe. The maximum sizes are taken from the compulsory \( w_{\text{max}} \) column in the species parameter data frame.

The total proportion of energy invested into reproduction of an individual of size \( w \) is then

\[
\psi(w) = \text{maturity}(w) \times \text{repro\_prop}(w)
\]
Reproductive efficiency: The reproductive efficiency $\epsilon$, i.e., the proportion of energy allocated to reproduction that results in egg biomass, is set through the `erepro` column in the `species_params` data frame. If that is not provided, the default is set to 1 (which you will want to override). The offspring biomass divided by the egg biomass gives the rate of egg production, returned by `getRDI()`:

$$R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{min}} \int N(w)E_r(w)\psi(w) \, dw$$

Density dependence: The stock-recruitment relationship is an emergent phenomenon in mizer, with several sources of density dependence. Firstly, the amount of energy invested into reproduction depends on the energy income of the spawners, which is density-dependent due to competition for prey. Secondly, the proportion of larvae that grow up to recruitment size depends on the larval mortality, which depends on the density of predators, and on larval growth rate, which depends on density of prey.

Finally, to encode all the density dependence in the stock-recruitment relationship that is not already included in the other two sources of density dependence, mizer puts the the density-independent rate of egg production through a density-dependence function. The result is returned by `getRDD()`. The name of the density-dependence function is specified by the `RDD` argument. The default is the Beverton-Holt function `BevertonHoltRDD()`, which requires an $R_{max}$ column in the `species_params` data frame giving the maximum egg production rate. If this column does not exist, it is initialised to `Inf`, leading to no density-dependence. Other functions provided by mizer are `RickerRDD()` and `SheperdRDD()` and you can easily use these as models for writing your own functions.

Setting fishing

Gears

In mizer, fishing mortality is imposed on species by fishing gears. The total per-capita fishing mortality (1/year) is obtained by summing over the mortality from all gears,

$$\mu_f,i(w) = \sum_{g} F_{g,i}(w),$$

where the fishing mortality $F_{g,i}(w)$ imposed by gear $g$ on species $i$ at size $w$ is calculated as:

$$F_{g,i}(w) = S_{g,i}(w)Q_{g,i}E_g,$$

where $S$ is the selectivity by species, gear and size, $Q$ is the catchability by species and gear and $E$ is the fishing effort by gear.

Selectivity

The selectivity at size of each gear for each species is saved as a three dimensional array (gear x species x size). Each entry has a range between 0 (that gear is not selecting that species at that size) to 1 (that gear is selecting all individuals of that species of that size). This three dimensional array can be specified explicitly via the `selectivity` argument, but usually mizer calculates it from the `gear_params` slot of the MizerParams object.

To allow the calculation of the selectivity array, the `gear_params` slot must be a data frame with one row for each gear-species combination. So if for example a gear can select three species, then that gear contributes three rows to the `gear_params` data frame, one for each species it can select. The data frame must have columns `gear`, holding the name of the gear, `species`, holding the
name of the species, and sel_func, holding the name of the function that calculates the selectivity curve. Some selectivity functions are included in the package: knife_edge(), sigmoid_length(), double_sigmoid_length(), and sigmoid_weight(). Users are able to write their own size-based selectivity function. The first argument to the function must be w and the function must return a vector of the selectivity (between 0 and 1) at size.

Each selectivity function may have parameters. Values for these parameters must be included as columns in the gear parameters data.frame. The names of the columns must exactly match the names of the corresponding arguments of the selectivity function. For example, the default selectivity function is knife_edge() that a has sudden change of selectivity from 0 to 1 at a certain size. In its help page you can see that the knife_edge() function has arguments w and knife_edge_size. The first argument, w, is size (the function calculates selectivity at size). All selectivity functions must have w as the first argument. The values for the other arguments must be found in the gear parameters data.frame. So for the knife_edge() function there should be a knife_edge_size column. Because knife_edge() is the default selectivity function, the knife_edge_size argument has a default value = w_mat.

In case each species is only selected by one gear, the columns of the gear_params data frame can alternatively be provided as columns of the species_params data frame, if this is more convenient for the user to set up. Mizer will then copy these columns over to create the gear_params data frame when it creates the MizerParams object. However changing these columns in the species parameter data frame later will not update the gear_params data frame.

**Catchability**

Catchability is used as an additional factor to make the link between gear selectivity, fishing effort and fishing mortality. For example, it can be set so that an effort of 1 gives a desired fishing mortality. In this way effort can then be specified relative to a 'base effort', e.g. the effort in a particular year.

Catchability is stored as a two dimensional array (gear x species). This can either be provided explicitly via the catchability argument, or the information can be provided via a catchability column in the gear_params data frame.

In the case where each species is selected by only a single gear, the catchability column can also be provided in the species_params data frame. Mizer will then copy this over to the gear_params data frame when the MizerParams object is created.

**Effort**

The initial fishing effort is stored in the MizerParams object. If it is not supplied, it is set to zero. The initial effort can be overruled when the simulation is run with project(), where it is also possible to specify an effort that varies through time.

**Setting resource dynamics**

You would usually set the resource dynamics only after having finished the calibration of the steady state. Then setting the resource dynamics with this function will preserve that steady state, unless you explicitly choose to set balance = FALSE. Your choice of the resource dynamics only affects the dynamics around the steady state. The higher the resource rate or the lower the resource capacity the less sensitive the model will be to changes in the competition for resource.

The resource_dynamics argument allows you to choose the resource dynamics function. By default, mizer uses a semichemostat model to describe the resource dynamics in each size class independently. This semichemostat dynamics is implemented by the function resource_semichemostat().
You can change that to use a logistic model implemented by `resource_logistic()` or you can use `resource_constant()` which keeps the resource constant or you can write your own function.

Both the `resource_semichemostat()` and the `resource_logistic()` dynamics are parametrised in terms of a size-dependent rate $r_R(w)$ and a size-dependent capacity $c_R$. The help pages of these functions give the details.

The `resource_rate` argument can be a vector (with the same length as `w_full(params)`) specifying the intrinsic resource growth rate for each size class. Alternatively it can be a single number, which is then used as the coefficient in a power law: then the intrinsic growth rate $r_R(w)$ at size $w$ is set to

$$r_R(w) = r_R w^{n-1}.$$ 

The power-law exponent $n$ is taken from the $n$ argument.

The `resource_capacity` argument can be a vector specifying the intrinsic resource carrying capacity for each size class. Alternatively it can be a single number, which is then used as the coefficient in a truncated power law: then the intrinsic growth rate $c_R(w)$ at size $w$ is set to

$$c(w) = \kappa w^{-\lambda}$$ 

for all $w$ less than $w_{pp\_cutoff}$ and zero for larger sizes. The power-law exponent $\lambda$ is taken from the lambda argument.

The values for lambda, $n$ and $w_{pp\_cutoff}$ are stored in a list in the `resource_params` slot of the MizerParams object so that they can be re-used automatically in the future. That list can be accessed with `resource_params()`. It also holds the coefficient kappa that describes the steady-state resource abundance.

**See Also**

Other functions for setting up models: `newCommunityParams()`, `newSingleSpeciesParams()`, `newTraitParams()`

**Examples**

```r
params <- newMultispeciesParams(NS_species_params)
```

**Description**

[Experimental]

This function creates a MizerParams object with a single species. This species is embedded in a fixed power-law community spectrum

$$N_c(w) = \kappa w^{-\lambda}$$

This community provides the food income for the species. Cannibalism is switched off. The predation mortality arises only from the predators in the power-law community and it is assumed that the predators in the community have the same feeding parameters as the foreground species. The function has many arguments, all of which have default values.
Usage

```r
newSingleSpeciesParams(
    species_name = "Target species",
    w_max = 100,
    w_min = 0.001,
    eta = 10^(-0.6),
    w_mat = w_max * eta,
    no_w = log10(w_max/w_min) * 20 + 1,
    n = 3/4,
    p = n,
    lambda = 2.05,
    kappa = 0.005,
    alpha = 0.4,
    h = 30,
    beta = 100,
    sigma = 1.3,
    f0 = 0.6,
    fc = 0.25,
    ks = NA,
    gamma = NA,
    ext_mort_prop = 0,
    reproduction_level = 0,
    R_factor = deprecated(),
    w_inf = deprecated(),
    k_vb = deprecated()
)
```

Arguments

- `species_name`: A string with a name for the species. Will be used in plot legends.
- `w_max`: Maximum size of species.
- `w_min`: Egg size of species.
- `eta`: Ratio between maturity size `w_mat` and maximum size `w_max`. Default is $10^{(-0.6)}$, approximately 1/4. Ignored if `w_mat` is supplied explicitly.
- `w_mat`: Maturity size of species. Default value is `eta * w_max`.
- `no_w`: The number of size bins in the community spectrum. These bins will be equally spaced on a logarithmic scale. Default value is such that there are 20 bins for each factor of 10 in weight.
- `n`: Scaling exponent of the maximum intake rate.
- `p`: Scaling exponent of the standard metabolic rate. By default this is equal to the exponent `n`.
- `lambda`: Exponent of the abundance power law.
- `kappa`: Coefficient in abundance power law.
- `alpha`: The assimilation efficiency.
- `h`: Maximum food intake rate.
newSingleSpeciesParams

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beta</td>
<td>Preferred predator prey mass ratio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sigma</td>
<td>Width of prey size preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f0</td>
<td>Expected average feeding level. Used to set gamma, the coefficient in the search rate. Ignored if gamma is given explicitly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fc</td>
<td>Critical feeding level. Used to determine ks if it is not given explicitly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ks</td>
<td>Standard metabolism coefficient. If not provided, default will be calculated from critical feeding level argument fc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma</td>
<td>Volumetric search rate. If not provided, default is determined by get_gamma_default() using the value of f0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ext_mort_prop</td>
<td>The proportion of the total mortality that comes from external mortality, i.e., from sources not explicitly modelled. A number in the interval [0, 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reproduction_level</td>
<td>A number between 0 an 1 that determines the level of density dependence in reproduction, see setBevertonHolt().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_factor</td>
<td>[Deprecated] Use reproduction_level = 1 / R_factor instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w_inf</td>
<td>[Deprecated] The argument has been renamed to w_max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k_vb</td>
<td>[Deprecated] The von Bertalanffy growth parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details

In addition to setting up the parameters, this function also sets up an initial condition that is close to steady state, under the assumption of no fishing.

Value

An object of type MizerParams

See Also

Other functions for setting up models: newCommunityParams(), newMultispeciesParams(), newTraitParams()

Examples

```r
params <- newSingleSpeciesParams()
sim <- project(params, t_max = 5, effort = 0)
plotSpectra(sim)
```
newTraitParams  Set up parameters for a trait-based multispecies model

Description

This function creates a MizerParams object describing a trait-based model. This is a simplification of the general size-based model used in mizer in which the species-specific parameters are the same for all species, except for the maximum size, which is considered the most important trait characterizing a species. Other parameters are related to the maximum size. For example, the size at maturity is given by \( w_{\text{max}} \times \eta \), where \( \eta \) is the same for all species. For the trait-based model the number of species is not important. For applications of the trait-based model see Andersen & Pedersen (2010). See the mizer website for more details and examples of the trait-based model.

Usage

```r
newTraitParams(
  no_sp = 11,
  min_w_max = 10,
  max_w_max = 10^4,
  min_w = 10^(-3),
  max_w = max_w_max,
  eta = 10^(-0.6),
  min_w_mat = min_w_max * eta,
  no_w = round(log10(max_w_max/min_w) * 20 + 1),
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  w_pp_cutoff = min_w_mat,
  n = 2/3,
  p = n,
  lambda = 2.05,
  r_pp = 0.1,
  kappa = 0.005,
  alpha = 0.4,
  h = 40,
  beta = 100,
  sigma = 1.3,
  f0 = 0.6,
  fc = 0.25,
  ks = NA,
  gamma = NA,
  ext_mort_prop = 0,
  reproduction_level = 1/4,
  R_factor = deprecated(),
  gear_names = "knife_edge_gear",
  knife_edge_size = 1000,
  egg_size_scaling = FALSE,
  resource_scaling = FALSE,
  perfect_scaling = FALSE,
)```

Arguments

- **no_sp**: The number of species in the model.
- **min_w_max**: The maximum size of the smallest species in the community. This will be rounded to lie on a grid point.
- **max_w_max**: The maximum size of the largest species in the community. This will be rounded to lie on a grid point.
- **min_w**: The size of the egg of the smallest species. This also defines the start of the community size spectrum.
- **max_w**: The largest size in the model. By default this is set to the largest maximum size \( \text{max}_w \text{max} \). Setting it to something larger only makes sense if you plan to add larger species to the model later.
- **eta**: Ratio between maturity size and maximum size of a species. Ignored if \( \text{min}_w \text{mat} \) is supplied. Default is \( 10^{(-0.6)} \), approximately \( 1/4 \).
- **min_w_mat**: The maturity size of the smallest species. Default value is \( \text{eta} \times \text{min}_w \text{max} \). This will be rounded to lie on a grid point.
- **no_w**: The number of size bins in the community spectrum. These bins will be equally spaced on a logarithmic scale. Default value is such that there are 20 bins for each factor of 10 in weight.
- **min_w_pp**: The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the smallest value at which any of the consumers can feed.
- **w_pp_cutoff**: The largest size of the resource spectrum. Default value is \( \text{min}_w \text{max} \) unless \( \text{perfect_scaling} = \text{TRUE} \) when it is Inf.
- **n**: Scaling exponent of the maximum intake rate.
- **p**: Scaling exponent of the standard metabolic rate. By default this is equal to the exponent \( n \).
- **lambda**: Exponent of the abundance power law.
- **r_pp**: Growth rate parameter for the resource spectrum.
- **kappa**: Coefficient in abundance power law.
- **alpha**: The assimilation efficiency.
- **h**: Maximum food intake rate.
- **beta**: Preferred predator prey mass ratio.
- **sigma**: Width of prey size preference.
- **f0**: Expected average feeding level. Used to set gamma, the coefficient in the search rate. Ignored if gamma is given explicitly.
- **fc**: Critical feeding level. Used to determine \( \text{ks} \) if it is not given explicitly.
- **ks**: Standard metabolism coefficient. If not provided, default will be calculated from critical feeding level argument \( \text{fc} \).
gamma Volumetric search rate. If not provided, default is determined by `get_gamma_default()` using the value of \( f_0 \).

ext_mort_prop The proportion of the total mortality that comes from external mortality, i.e., from sources not explicitly modelled. A number in the interval \([0, 1)\).

reproduction_level A number between 0 an 1 that determines the level of density dependence in reproduction, see `setBevertonHolt()`.

R_factor [Deprecated] Use `reproduction_level = 1 / R_factor` instead.

gear_names The names of the fishing gears for each species. A character vector, the same length as the number of species.

knife_edge_size The minimum size at which the gear or gears select fish. A single value for each gear or a vector with one value for each gear.

egg_size_scaling [Experimental] If TRUE, the egg size is a constant fraction of the maximum size of each species. This fraction is \( \text{min}_w / \text{min}_w \max \). If FALSE, all species have the egg size \( w_{\min} \).

resource_scaling [Experimental] If TRUE, the carrying capacity for larger resource is reduced to compensate for the fact that fish eggs and larvae are present in the same size range.

perfect_scaling [Experimental] If TRUE then parameters are set so that the community abundance, growth before reproduction and death are perfect power laws. In particular all other scaling corrections are turned on.

min_w_inf [Deprecated] The argument has been renamed to \( \text{min}_w \max \) to make it clearer that it refers to the maximum size of a species not the von Bertalanffy asymptotic size parameter.

max_w_inf [Deprecated] The argument has been renamed to \( \text{max}_w \max \).

Details

The function has many arguments, all of which have default values. Of particular interest to the user are the number of species in the model and the minimum and maximum sizes.

The characteristic weights of the smallest species are defined by \( \text{min}_w \) (egg size), \( \text{min}_w \mat \) (maturity size) and \( \text{min}_w \max \) (maximum size). The maximum sizes of the \( \text{no}_\text{sp} \) species are logarithmically evenly spaced, ranging from \( \text{min}_w \max \) to \( \text{max}_w \max \). Similarly the maturity sizes of the species are logarithmically evenly spaced, so that the ratio \( \text{eta} \) between maturity size and maximum size is the same for all species. If \( \text{egg}_\text{size}_\text{scaling} = \text{TRUE} \) then also the ratio between maximum size and egg size is the same for all species. Otherwise all species have the same egg size.

In addition to setting up the parameters, this function also sets up an initial condition that is close to steady state.

The search rate coefficient gamma is calculated using the expected feeding level, \( f_0 \).
The option of including fishing is given, but the steady state may lose its natural stability if too much fishing is included. In such a case the user may wish to include stabilising effects (like `reproduction_level`) to ensure the steady state is stable. Fishing selectivity is modelled as a knife-edge function with one parameter, `knife_edge_size`, which is the size at which species are selected. Each species can either be fished by the same gear (`knife_edge_size` has a length of 1) or by a different gear (the length of `knife_edge_size` has the same length as the number of species and the order of selectivity size is that of the maximum size).

The resulting `MizerParams` object can be projected forward using `project()` like any other `MizerParams` object. When projecting the model it may be necessary to reduce `dt` below 0.1 to avoid any instabilities with the solver. You can check this by plotting the biomass or abundance through time after the projection.

### Value

An object of type `MizerParams`

### See Also

Other functions for setting up models: `newCommunityParams()`, `newMultispeciesParams()`, `newSingleSpeciesParams()`

### Examples

```r
params <- newTraitParams()
sim <- project(params, t_max = 5, effort = 0)
plotSpectra(sim)
```

---

#### noRDD

_Give density-independent reproduction rate_

### Description

Simply returns its `rdi` argument.

### Usage

```r
noRDD(rdi, ...)
```

### Arguments

- `rdi` Vector of density-independent reproduction rates $R_{di}$ for all species.
- `...` Not used.

### Value

Vector of density-dependent reproduction rates.
See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: `BevertonHoltRDD()`, `RickerRDD()`, `SheperdRDD()`, `constantEggRDI()`, `constantRDD()`

---

**NOther** | *Time series of other components*
---

**Description**
Fetch the simulation results for other components over time.

**Usage**

```r
NOther(sim)
```

**Arguments**

- `sim` A MizerSim object

**Value**
A list array (time x component) that stores the projected values for other ecosystem components.

---

**NS_interaction** | *Example interaction matrix for the North Sea example*
---

**Description**
The interaction coefficient between predator and prey species in the North Sea.

**Usage**

```r
NS_interaction
```

**Format**
A 12 x 12 matrix.

**Source**
Blanchard et al.

**Examples**

```r
params <- MizerParams(NS_species_params_gears,
                        interaction = NS_interaction)
```
NS_params

Example MizerParams object for the North Sea example

Description
A MizerParams object created from the NS_species_params_gears species parameters and the interaction matrix together with an initial condition corresponding to the steady state obtained from fishing with an effort effort = c(Industrial = 0, Pelagic = 1, Beam = 0.5, Otter = 0.5).

Usage
NS_params

Format
A MizerParams object

Source
Blanchard et al.

See Also
Other example parameter objects: NS_sim

Examples

```
sim = project(NS_params, effort = c(Industrial = 0, Pelagic = 1, Beam = 0.5, Otter = 0.5))
plot(sim)
```

NS_sim

Example MizerSim object for the North Sea example

Description
A MizerSim object containing a simulation with historical fishing mortalities from the North Sea, as created in the tutorial "A Multi-Species Model of the North Sea".

Usage
NS_sim
NS_species_params

Format

A MizerSim object

Source

https://sizespectrum.org/mizer/articles/a_multispecies_model_of_the_north_sea.html

See Also

Other example parameter objects: NS_params

Examples

plotBiomass(NS_sim)

NS_species_params

Example species parameter set based on the North Sea

Description

This data set is based on species in the North Sea (Blanchard et al.). It is a data.frame that contains all the necessary information to be used by the MizerParams() constructor. As there is no gear column, each species is assumed to be fished by a separate gear.

Usage

NS_species_params

Format

A data frame with 12 rows and 7 columns. Each row is a species.

- **species**  Name of the species
- **w_max**   The size at which the population invests 100% of its income into reproduction so that all growth stops.
- **w_mat**  Size at maturity
- **beta**   Size preference ratio
- **sigma**  Width of the size-preference
- **R_max**  Maximum reproduction rate
- **k_vb**   The von Bertalanffy k parameter
- **w_inf**  The von Bertalanffy asymptotic size

Source

Blanchard et al.
**Examples**

```r
params <- MizerParams(NS_species_params)
```

---

**NS_species_params_gears**

*Example species parameter set based on the North Sea with different gears*

**Description**

This data set is based on species in the North Sea (Blanchard et al.). It is similar to the data set `NS_species_params` except that this one has an additional column specifying the fishing gear that operates on each species.

**Usage**

```r
NS_species_params_gears
```

**Format**

A data frame with 12 rows and 8 columns. Each row is a species.

- **species** Name of the species
- **w_max** The size at which the population invests 100% of its income into reproduction so that all growth stops.
- **w_mat** Size at maturity
- **beta** Size preference ratio
- **sigma** Width of the size-preference
- **R_max** Maximum reproduction rate
- **k_vb** The von Bertalanffy k parameter
- **w_inf** The von Bertalanffy asymptotic size
- **gear** Name of the fishing gear

**Source**

Blanchard et al.

**Examples**

```r
params <- MizerParams(NS_species_params_gears)
```
**Summary plot for MizerSim objects**

**Description**

After running a projection, produces 5 plots in the same window: feeding level, abundance spectra, predation mortality and fishing mortality of each species by size; and biomass of each species through time. This method just uses the other plotting functions and puts them all in one window.

Produces 3 plots in the same window: abundance spectra, feeding level and predation mortality of each species through time. This method just uses the other plotting functions and puts them all in one window.

**Usage**

```r
## S4 method for signature 'MizerSim,missing'
plot(x, y, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'MizerParams,missing'
plot(x, y, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` An object of class `MizerSim`
- `y` Not used
- `...` For additional arguments see the documentation for `plotBiomass()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotPredMort()` and `plotFMort()`.

**Value**

A viewport object

A viewport object

**See Also**

plotting_functions

plotting_functions

Other plotting functions: `animateSpectra()`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotDiet()`, `plotFMort()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotGrowthCurves()`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotYield()`, `plotYieldGear()`, plotting_functions

Other plotting functions: `animateSpectra()`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotDiet()`, `plotFMort()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotGrowthCurves()`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotYield()`, `plotYieldGear()`, plotting_functions
Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plot(sim)
plot(sim, time_range = 10:20) # change time period for size-based plots
plot(sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 1000) # change size range for biomass plot

params <- NS_params
plot(params)
plot(params, min_w = 10, max_w = 1000) # change size range for biomass plot
```

plotBiomass

Plot the biomass of species through time

Description

After running a projection, the biomass of each species can be plotted against time. The biomass is calculated within user defined size limits (min_w, max_w, min_l, max_l, see `getBiomass()`).

Usage

```r
plotBiomass(
  sim,
  species = NULL,
  start_time,
  end_time,
  y_ticks = 6,
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  total = FALSE,
  background = TRUE,
  highlight = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

```r
plotlyBiomass(
  sim,
  species = NULL,
  start_time,
  end_time,
  y_ticks = 6,
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  total = FALSE,
  background = TRUE,
```
Arguments

- **sim**: An object of class `MizerSim`
- **species**: The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
- **start_time**: The first time to be plotted. Default is the beginning of the time series.
- **end_time**: The last time to be plotted. Default is the end of the time series.
- **y_ticks**: The approximate number of ticks desired on the y axis.
- **ylim**: A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum. Any values below 1e-20 are always cut off.
- **total**: A boolean value that determines whether the total biomass from all species is plotted as well. Default is FALSE.
- **background**: A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.
- **highlight**: Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
- **return_data**: A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE.
- **...**: Arguments passed on to `get_size_range_array`
  - **min_w**: Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.
  - **max_w**: Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.
  - **min_l**: Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `min_w`.
  - **max_l**: Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `max_w`.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless `return_data = TRUE`, in which case a data frame with the four variables 'Year', 'Biomass', 'Species', 'Legend' is returned.

See Also

- `plotBiomass()`
- Other plotting functions: `animateSpectra()`, `plotMizerSimMissing-method`, `plotDiet()`, `plotFMort()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotGrowthCurves()`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotYield()`, `plotYieldGear()`, `plotting_functions`
Examples

plotBiomass(NS_sim)
plotBiomass(NS_sim, species = c("Sandeel", "Herring"), total = TRUE)
plotBiomass(NS_sim, start_time = 1980, end_time = 1990)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotBiomass(NS_sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)

plotBiomassObservedVsModel

Plotting observed vs. model biomass data

Description

[Experimental] If biomass observations are available for at least some species via the biomass_observed column in the species parameter data frame, this function plots the biomass of each species in the model against the observed biomasses. When called with a MizerSim object, the plot will use the model biomasses predicted for the final time step in the simulation.

Usage

plotBiomassObservedVsModel(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  ratio = FALSE,
  log_scale = TRUE,
  return_data = FALSE,
  labels = TRUE,
  show_unobserved = FALSE
)

plotlyBiomassObservedVsModel(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  ratio = FALSE,
  log_scale = TRUE,
  return_data = FALSE,
  show_unobserved = FALSE
)

Arguments

object An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim.
species The species to be included. Optional. By default all observed biomasses will be included. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be included (TRUE) or not.

ratio Whether to plot model biomass vs. observed biomass (FALSE) or the ratio of model : observed biomass (TRUE). Default is FALSE.

log_scale Whether to plot on the log10 scale (TRUE) or not (FALSE). For the non-ratio plot this applies for both axes, for the ratio plot only the x-axis is on the log10 scale. Default is TRUE.

return_data Whether to return the data frame for the plot (TRUE) or not (FALSE). Default is FALSE.

labels Whether to show text labels for each species (TRUE) or not (FALSE). Default is TRUE.

show_unobserved Whether to include also species for which no biomass observation is available. If TRUE, these species will be shown as if their observed biomass was equal to the model biomass.

Details

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a biomass_observed column to your model which gives the observed biomass in grams. For species for which you have no observed biomass, you should set the value in the biomass_observed column to 0 or NA.

Biomass observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a biomass_cutoff column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed biomass, i.e., it includes larval biomass.

The total relative error is shown in the caption of the plot, calculated by

$$TRE = \sum_i |1 - \text{ratio}_i|$$

where \(\text{ratio}_i\) is the ratio of model biomass / observed biomass for species \(i\).

Value

A ggplot2 object with the plot of model biomass by species compared to observed biomass. If return_data = TRUE, the data frame used to create the plot is returned instead of the plot.

Examples

```r
# create an example
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$biomass_observed <-
  c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, NA, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, NA)
species_params(params)$biomass_cutoff <- 10
params <- calibrateBiomass(params)

# Plot with default options
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params)
```
# Plot including also species without observations
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params, show_unobserved = TRUE)

# Show the ratio instead
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params, ratio = TRUE)

plotDiet

Plot diet, resolved by prey species, as function of predator at size.

Description

[Experimental] Plots the proportions with which each prey species contributes to the total biomass consumed by the specified predator species, as a function of the predator’s size. These proportions are obtained with getDiet().

Usage

plotDiet(object, species = NULL, return_data = FALSE)

Arguments

object

An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.

species

The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.

return_data

A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE

Details

Prey species that contribute less than 1 permille to the diet are suppressed in the plot.

If more than one predator species is selected, then the plot contains one facet for each species.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the four variables ‘Predator’, ‘w’, ‘Proportion’, ‘Prey’ is returned.

See Also

getDiet()

Other plotting functions: animateSpectra(), plot, MizerSim, missing-method, plotBiomass(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotPredMort(), plotSpectra(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions
Examples

```r
plotDiet(NS_params, species = "Cod")
plotDiet(NS_params, species = 5:9)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotDiet(NS_params, species = "Cod", return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

---

**plotFeedingLevel**  
*Plot the feeding level of species by size*

**Description**

After running a projection, plot the feeding level of each species by size. The feeding level is averaged over the specified time range (a single value for the time range can be used).

**Usage**

```r
plotFeedingLevel(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  time_range,
  highlight = NULL,
  all.sizes = FALSE,
  include_critical = FALSE,
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

```r
plotlyFeedingLevel(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  time_range,
  highlight = NULL,
  include_critical,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

- **object**  
  An object of class `MizerSim` or `MizerParams`.

- **species**  
  The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected.  
  A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
time_range  The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or
a single value) to average the abundances over. Default is the final time step.
Ignored when called with a MizerParams object.
highlight  Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
all.sizes  If TRUE, then feeding level is plotted also for sizes outside a species’ size range.
Default FALSE.
include_critical  If TRUE, then the critical feeding level is also plotted. Default FALSE.
return_data  A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is
returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE.
...  Other arguments (currently unused)

Details

When called with a MizerSim object, the feeding level is averaged over the specified time range
(a single value for the time range can be used to plot a single time step). When called with a
MizerParams object the initial feeding level is plotted.

If include_critical = TRUE then the critical feeding level (the feeding level at which the intake
just covers the metabolic cost) is also plotted, with a thinner line. This line should always stay below
the line of the actual feeding level, because the species would stop growing at any point where the
feeding level drops to the critical feeding level.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the variables 'w',
'value' and 'Species' is returned. If also include_critical = TRUE then the data frame contains a
fourth variable 'Type' that distinguishes between 'actual' and 'critical' feeding level.

See Also

plotting_functions, getFeedingLevel()

Other plotting functions: animateSpectra(), plot,MizerSim,missing-method, plotBiomass(),
plotDiet(),plotFMort(),plotGrowthCurves(),plotPredMort(),plotSpectra(),plotYield(),
plotYieldGear(),plotting_functions

Examples

params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotFeedingLevel(sim)
plotFeedingLevel(sim, time_range = 10:20, species = c("Cod", "Herring"),
                   include_critical = TRUE)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotFeedingLevel(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
plotFMort

*Plot total fishing mortality of each species by size*

**Description**

After running a projection, plot the total fishing mortality of each species by size. The total fishing mortality is averaged over the specified time range (a single value for the time range can be used to plot a single time step).

**Usage**

```r
plotFMort(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  time_range,
  all.sizes = FALSE,
  highlight = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)

plotlyFMort(object, species = NULL, time_range, highlight = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **object**  
  An object of class `MizerSim` or `MizerParams`.

- **species**  
  The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.

- **time_range**  
  The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the abundances over. Default is the final time step. Ignored when called with a `MizerParams` object.

- **all.sizes**  
  If TRUE, then fishing mortality is plotted also for sizes outside a species' size range. Default FALSE.

- **highlight**  
  Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.

- **return_data**  
  A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE

- **...**  
  Other arguments (currently unused)

**Value**

A `ggplot2` object, unless `return_data = TRUE`, in which case a data frame with the three variables 'w', 'value', 'Species' is returned.
See Also

plotting_functions, getFMort()

Other plotting functions: animateSpectra(), plot, MizerSim, missing-method, plotBiomass(), plotDiet(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotPredMort(), plotSpectra(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotFMort(sim)
plotFMort(sim, highlight = c("Cod", "Haddock"))

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotFMort(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

---

`plotGrowthCurves`

*Plot growth curves*

Description

The growth curves represent the average age of all the living fish of a species as a function of their size. So it would be natural to plot size on the x-axis. But to follow the usual convention from age-based models, we plot size on the y-axis and age on the x-axis.

Usage

```r
plotGrowthCurves(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  max_age = 20,
  percentage = FALSE,
  species_panel = FALSE,
  highlight = NULL,
  size_at_age = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

```r
plotlyGrowthCurves(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  max_age = 20,
  percentage = FALSE,
  ```
Arguments

object  MizerSim or MizerParams object. If given a MizerSim object, uses the growth rates at the final time of a simulation to calculate the size at age. If given a MizerParams object, uses the initial growth rates instead.

species  The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.

max_age  The age up to which to run the growth curve. Default is 20.

percentage  Boolean value. If TRUE, the size is given as a percentage of the maximal size.

species_panel  If TRUE (default), and percentage = FALSE, display all species as facets. Otherwise puts all species into a single panel.

highlight  Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.

size_at_age  A data frame with observed size at age data to be plotted on top of growth curve graphs. Should contain columns species (species name as used in the model), age (in years) and either weight (in grams) or length (in cm). If both weight and length are provided, only weight is used.

return_data  A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE

...  Other arguments (currently unused)

Details

When the growth curve for only a single species is plotted, horizontal lines are included that indicate the maturity size and the maximum size for that species, as well as a vertical line indicating the maturity age.

If size at age data is passed via the size_at_age argument, this is plotted on top of the growth curve. When comparing this to the growth curves, you need to remember that the growth curves should only represent the average age at each size. So a scatter in the x-direction around the curve is to be expected.

For legacy reasons, if the species parameters contain the variables a and b for length to weight conversion and the von Bertalanffy parameter k_vb, w_inf (and optionally t0), then the von Bertalanffy growth curve is superimposed in black. This was implemented before we understood that the von Bertalanffy curves (which approximates the average length at each age) should not be compared to the mizer growth curves (which approximate the average age at each length).

Value

A ggplot2 object
plotM2

See Also

plotting_functions

Other plotting functions: animateSpectra(), plotMizerSim, missing-method, plotBiomass(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotPredMort(), plotSpectra(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotGrowthCurves(sim, percentage = TRUE)
plotGrowthCurves(sim, species = "Cod", max_age = 24)
plotGrowthCurves(sim, species_panel = TRUE)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotGrowthCurves(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)

plotM2

Alias for plotPredMort()

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

plotM2(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  time_range,
  all.sizes = FALSE,
  highlight = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)

Arguments

object An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
species The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
plotPredMort

Description

After running a projection, plot the predation mortality rate of each species by size. The mortality rate is averaged over the specified time range (a single value for the time range can be used to plot a single time step).

time_range

The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the abundances over. Default is the final time step. Ignored when called with a MizerParams object.

all.sizes

If TRUE, then predation mortality is plotted also for sizes outside a species’ size range. Default FALSE.

highlight

Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.

return_data

A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the three variables 'w', 'value', 'Species' is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getPredMort()

Other plotting functions: animateSpectra(), plot, MizerSim, missing=method, plotBiomass(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotSpectra(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotPredMort(sim)
plotPredMort(sim, time_range = 10:20)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotPredMort(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

plotPredMort

Plot predation mortality rate of each species against size
plotPredMort

Usage

plotPredMort(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  time_range,
  all.sizes = FALSE,
  highlight = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)

plotlyPredMort(object, species = NULL, time_range, highlight = NULL, ...)

Arguments

object An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
species The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected.
A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
time_range The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the abundances over. Default is the final time step. Ignored when called with a MizerParams object.
all.sizes If TRUE, then predation mortality is plotted also for sizes outside a species’ size range. Default FALSE.
highlight Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
return_data A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE
...

Other arguments (currently unused)

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the three variables ‘w’, ‘value’, ‘Species’ is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getPredMort()

Other plotting functions: animateSpectra(), plot, MizerSim, missing_method, plotBiomass(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotSpectra(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotPredMort(sim)
plotPredMort(sim, time_range = 10:20)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotPredMort(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)

plotSpectra

Plot the abundance spectra

Description

Plots the number density multiplied by a power of the weight, with the power specified by the power argument.

Usage

plotSpectra(
    object,
    species = NULL,
    time_range,
    geometric_mean = FALSE,
    wlim = c(NA, NA),
    ylim = c(NA, NA),
    power = 1,
    biomass = TRUE,
    total = FALSE,
    resource = TRUE,
    background = TRUE,
    highlight = NULL,
    return_data = FALSE,
    ...
)

plotlySpectra(
    object,
    species = NULL,
    time_range,
    geometric_mean = FALSE,
    wlim = c(NA, NA),
    ylim = c(NA, NA),
    power = 1,
    biomass = TRUE,
    total = FALSE,
    resource = TRUE,
    background = TRUE,
highlight = NULL,
...
)

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>object</td>
<td>An object of class <code>MizerSim</code> or <code>MizerParams</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>species</td>
<td>The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time_range</td>
<td>The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the abundances over. Default is the final time step. Ignored when called with a <code>MizerParams</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geometric_mean</td>
<td><code>[Experimental]</code> If TRUE then the average of the abundances over the time range is a geometric mean instead of the default arithmetic mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wlim</td>
<td>A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the w axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylim</td>
<td>A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum. Any values below 1e-20 are always cut off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power</td>
<td>The abundance is plotted as the number density times the weight raised to power. The default power = 1 gives the biomass density, whereas power = 2 gives the biomass density with respect to logarithmic size bins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biomass</td>
<td><code>[Deprecated]</code> Only used if power argument is missing. Then biomass = TRUE is equivalent to power=1 and biomass = FALSE is equivalent to power=0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total</td>
<td>A boolean value that determines whether the total over all species in the system is plotted as well. Note that even if the plot only shows a selection of species, the total is including all species. Default is FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resource</td>
<td>A boolean value that determines whether resource is included. Default is TRUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>background</td>
<td>A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highlight</td>
<td>Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return_data</td>
<td>A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details

When called with a `MizerSim` object, the abundance is averaged over the specified time range (a single value for the time range can be used to plot a single time step). When called with a `MizerParams` object the initial abundance is plotted.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless `return_data` = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the four variables 'w', 'value', 'Species', 'Legend' is returned.
See Also

plotting_functions

Other plotting functions: animateSpectra(), plot, MizerSim, missing-method, plotBiomass(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotPredMort(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotSpectra(sim)
plotSpectra(sim, wlim = c(1e-6, NA))
plotSpectra(sim, time_range = 10:20)
plotSpectra(sim, time_range = 10:20, power = 0)
plotSpectra(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"), power = 1)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotSpectra(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)

plotting_functions  Description of the plotting functions

Description

Mizer provides a range of plotting functions for visualising the results of running a simulation, stored in a MizerSim object, or the initial state stored in a MizerParams object. Every plotting function exists in two versions, plotSomething and plotlySomething. The plotly version is more interactive but not suitable for inclusion in documents.

Details

This table shows the available plotting functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plot</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>plotBiomass()</td>
<td>Plots the total biomass of each species through time. A time range to be plotted can be specified. The size range of the community can be specified in the same way as for getBiomass().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plotSpectra()</td>
<td>Plots the abundance (biomass or numbers) spectra of each species and the background community. It is possible to specify a minimum size which is useful for truncating the plot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plotFeedingLevel()</td>
<td>Plots the feeding level of each species against size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plotPredMort()</td>
<td>Plots the predation mortality of each species against size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plotFMort()</td>
<td>Plots the total fishing mortality of each species against size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plotYield()</td>
<td>Plots the total yield of each species against time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plotYieldGear()</td>
<td>Plots the total yield of each species by gear against time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plotDiet()</td>
<td>Plots the diet composition at size for a given predator species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plotGrowthCurves()</td>
<td>Plots the size as a function of age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot()</td>
<td>Produces 5 plots (plotFeedingLevel(), plotBiomass(), plotPredMort(), plotFMort() and plotYield()).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These functions use the ggplot2 package and return the plot as a ggplot object. This means that you can manipulate the plot further after its creation using the ggplot grammar of graphics. The corresponding function names with `plot` replaced by `plotly` produce interactive plots with the help of the plotly package.

While most plot functions take their data from a MizerSim object, some of those that make plots representing data at a single time can also take their data from the initial values in a MizerParams object.

Where plots show results for species, the line colour and line type for each species are specified by the `linecolour` and `linetype` slots in the MizerParams object. These were either taken from a default palette hard-coded into `emptyParams()` or they were specified by the user in the species parameters dataframe used to set up the MizerParams object. The `linecolour` and `linetype` slots hold named vectors, named by the species. They can be overwritten by the user at any time.

Most plots allow the user to select to show only a subset of species, specified as a vector in the `species` argument to the plot function.

The ordering of the species in the legend is the same as the ordering in the species parameter data frame.

See Also

`summary_functions`, `indicator_functions`

Other plotting functions: `animateSpectra()`, `plot.MizerSim`, `missing-method`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotDiet()`, `plotFMort()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotGrowthCurves()`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotYield()`, `plotYieldGear()`

Examples

```r
sim <- NS_sim

# Some example plots
plotFeedingLevel(sim)

# Plotting only a subset of species
plotFeedingLevel(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"))

# Specifying new colours and linetypes for some species
sim$params$linetype["Cod"] <- "dashed"
sim$params$linecolour["Cod"] <- "red"
plotFeedingLevel(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"))

# Manipulating the plot
library(ggplot2)
p <- plotFeedingLevel(sim)
p <- p + geom_hline(aes(yintercept = 0.7))
p <- p + theme_bw()
p
```
plotYield

Plot the total yield of species through time

Description

After running a projection, the total yield of each species across all fishing gears can be plotted against time. The yield is obtained with `getYield()`.

Usage

```r
plotYield(
  sim,
  sim2,
  species = NULL,
  total = FALSE,
  log = TRUE,
  highlight = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

```r
plotlyYield(
  sim,
  sim2,
  species = NULL,
  total = FALSE,
  log = TRUE,
  highlight = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

- **sim**: An object of class `MizerSim`
- **sim2**: An optional second object of class `MizerSim`. If this is provided its yields will be shown on the same plot in bolder lines.
- **species**: The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
- **total**: A boolean value that determines whether the total over all species in the system is plotted as well. Note that even if the plot only shows a selection of species, the total is including all species. Default is FALSE.
- **log**: Boolean whether yield should be plotted on a logarithmic axis. Defaults to true.
- **highlight**: Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
return_data  A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE

...  Other arguments (currently unused)

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the three variables 'Year', 'Yield', 'Species' is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getYield()

Other plotting functions: animateSpectra(), plot,MizerSim,missing-method,plotBiomass(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotPredMort(), plotSpectra(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort = 1, t_max = 20, t_save = 0.2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotYield(sim)
plotYield(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"), total = TRUE)

# Comparing with yield from twice the effort
sim2 <- project(params, effort=2, t_max=20, t_save = 0.2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotYield(sim, sim2, species = c("Cod", "Herring"), log = FALSE)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotYield(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

---

**plotYieldGear**

*Plot the total yield of each species by gear through time*

**Description**

After running a projection, the total yield of each species by fishing gear can be plotted against time.

**Usage**

```r
plotYieldGear(
  sim,  
  species = NULL,  
  total = FALSE,  
  highlight = NULL,  
  return_data = FALSE,
)```
plotYieldGear

...)

plotlyYieldGear(sim, species = NULL, total = FALSE, highlight = NULL, ...)

Arguments

sim            An object of class MizerSim
species        The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected.
                A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a
                logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or
                not.
total          A boolean value that determines whether the total over all species in the system
                is plotted as well. Note that even if the plot only shows a selection of species,
                the total is including all species. Default is FALSE.
highlight      Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
return_data    A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is
                returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE
...            Other arguments (currently unused)

Details

This plot is pretty easy to do by hand. It just gets the biomass using the getYieldGear() method
and plots using the ggplot2 package. You can then fiddle about with colours and linetypes etc. Just
look at the source code for details.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the four variables
'Year', 'Yield', 'Species' and 'Gear' is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getYieldGear()

Other plotting functions: animateSpectra(), plot,MizerSim,missing-method, plotBiomass(),
plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotPredMort(), plotSpectra(),
plotYield(), plotting_functions

Examples

params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 0.2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotYieldGear(sim)
plotYieldGear(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"), total = TRUE)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotYieldGear(sim, return_data = TRUE)
plotYieldObservedVsModel

Plotting observed vs. model yields

Description

[Experimental] If yield observations are available for at least some species via the `yield_observed` column in the species parameter data frame, this function plots the yield of each species in the model against the observed yields. When called with a MizerSim object, the plot will use the model yields predicted for the final time step in the simulation.

Usage

```r
plotYieldObservedVsModel(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  ratio = FALSE,
  log_scale = TRUE,
  return_data = FALSE,
  labels = TRUE,
  show_unobserved = FALSE
)
```

```r
plotlyYieldObservedVsModel(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  ratio = FALSE,
  log_scale = TRUE,
  return_data = FALSE,
  show_unobserved = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

- `object` An object of class `MizerParams` or `MizerSim`.
- `species` The species to be included. Optional. By default all observed yields will be included. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be included (TRUE) or not.
- `ratio` Whether to plot model yield vs. observed yield (FALSE) or the ratio of model : observed yield (TRUE). Default is FALSE.
- `log_scale` Whether to plot on the log10 scale (TRUE) or not (FALSE). For the non-ratio plot this applies for both axes, for the ratio plot only the x-axis is on the log10 scale. Default is TRUE.
return_data  Whether to return the data frame for the plot (TRUE) or not (FALSE). Default is FALSE.

labels  Whether to show text labels for each species (TRUE) or not (FALSE). Default is TRUE.

show_unobserved  Whether to include also species for which no yield observation is available. If TRUE, these species will be shown as if their observed yield was equal to the model yield.

Details

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a yield_observed column to your model which gives the observed yield in grams per year. For species for which you have no observed yield, you should set the value in the yield_observed column to 0 or NA.

The total relative error is shown in the caption of the plot, calculated by

\[ TRE = \sum_{i} |1 - \text{ratio}_i| \]

where \( \text{ratio}_i \) is the ratio of model yield / observed yield for species \( i \).

Value

A ggplot2 object with the plot of model yield by species compared to observed yield. If return_data = TRUE, the data frame used to create the plot is returned instead of the plot.

Examples

```r
# create an example
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$yield_observed <-
    c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, NA, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, NA)
params <- calibrateYield(params)

# Plot with default options
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params)

# Plot including also species without observations
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params, show_unobserved = TRUE)

# Show the ratio instead
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params, ratio = TRUE)
```
power_law_pred_kernel  Power-law predation kernel

Description

This predation kernel is a power-law, with sigmoidal cut-offs at large and small predator/prey mass ratios.

Usage

```r
power_law_pred_kernel(
  ppmr,  # A vector of predator/prey size ratios at which to evaluate the predation kernel.
  kernel_exp,  # The exponent of the power law
  kernel_l_l,  # The location of the left, rising sigmoid
  kernel_u_l,  # The shape of the left, rising sigmoid
  kernel_l_r,  # The location of the right, falling sigmoid
  kernel_u_r  # The shape of the right, falling sigmoid
)
```

Arguments

- `ppmr`: A vector of predator/prey size ratios at which to evaluate the predation kernel.
- `kernel_exp`: The exponent of the power law.
- `kernel_l_l`: The location of the left, rising sigmoid.
- `kernel_u_l`: The shape of the left, rising sigmoid.
- `kernel_l_r`: The location of the right, falling sigmoid.
- `kernel_u_r`: The shape of the right, falling sigmoid.

Details

The return value is calculated as

\[
ppmr^{\text{kernel}\_\text{exp}} / (1 + (\exp(\text{kernel}\_l\_l) / ppmr)^{\text{kernel}\_u\_l}) / (1 + (ppmr / \exp(\text{kernel}\_l\_r))^{\text{kernel}\_u\_r})
\]

The parameters need to be given as columns in the species parameter dataframe.

Value

A vector giving the value of the predation kernel at each of the predator/prey mass ratios in the `ppmr` argument.

See Also

Other predation kernel: `box_pred_kernel()`, `lognormal_pred_kernel()`, `truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel()`
Description

Runs the size spectrum model simulation. The function returns an object of type MizerSim that can then be explored with a range of summary_functions, indicator_functions and plotting_functions.

Usage

```r
project(
  object,
  effort,
  t_max = 100,
  dt = 0.1,
  t_save = 1,
  t_start = 0,
  initial_n,
  initial_n_pp,
  append = TRUE,
  progress_bar = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

- **object**: Either a MizerParams object or a MizerSim object (which contains a MizerParams object).
- **effort**: The effort of each fishing gear through time. See notes below.
- **t_max**: The number of years the projection runs for. The default value is 100. This argument is ignored if an array is used for the effort argument. See notes below.
- **dt**: Time step of the solver. The default value is 0.1.
- **t_save**: The frequency with which the output is stored. The default value is 1. This argument is ignored if an array is used for the effort argument. See notes below.
- **t_start**: The the year of the start of the simulation. The simulation will cover the period from t_start to t_start + t_max. Defaults to 0. Ignored if an array is used for the effort argument or a MizerSim for the object argument.
- **initial_n**: [Deprecated] The initial abundances of species. Instead of using this argument you should set initialN(params) to the desired value.
- **initial_n_pp**: [Deprecated] The initial abundances of resource. Instead of using this argument you should set initialNResource(params) to the desired value.
append  A boolean that determines whether the new simulation results are appended to the previous ones. Only relevant if object is a MizerSim object. Default = TRUE.

progress_bar  Either a boolean value to determine whether a progress bar should be shown in the console, or a shiny Progress object to implement a progress bar in a shiny app.

...  Other arguments will be passed to rate functions.

Value

An object of class MizerSim.

Note

The effort argument specifies the level of fishing effort during the simulation. If it is not supplied, the initial effort stored in the params object is used. The effort can be specified in four different ways:

• A single numeric value. This specifies the effort of all fishing gears which is constant through time (i.e. all the gears have the same constant effort).

• A named vector whose names match with existing gear names. The values in the vector specify the constant fishing effort for those fishing gears, i.e. the effort is constant through time. The effort for gears that are not included in the effort vector is set to 0.

• A numerical vector which has the same length as the number of fishing gears. The values in the vector specify the constant fishing effort of each of the fishing gears, with the ordering assumed to be the same as in the MizerParams object.

• A numerical array with dimensions time x gear. This specifies the fishing effort of each gear at each time step. The first dimension, time, must be named numerically and increasing. The second dimension of the array must be named and the names must correspond to the gear names in the MizerParams object. The value for the effort for a particular time is used during the interval from that time to the next time in the array.

If effort is specified as an array then the smallest time in the array is used as the initial time for the simulation. Otherwise the initial time is set to the final time of the previous simulation if object is a MizerSim object or to t_start otherwise. Also, if the effort is an array then the t_max and t_save arguments are ignored and the simulation times will be taken from the effort array.

If the object argument is of class MizerSim then the initial values for the simulation are taken from the final values in the MizerSim object and the corresponding arguments to this function will be ignored.

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# With constant fishing effort which is different for each gear
effort <- c(Industrial = 0, Pelagic = 1, Beam = 0.5, Otter = 0.5)
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = effort)
```
# With fishing effort that varies through time for each gear
gear_names <- c("Industrial", "Pelagic", "Beam", "Otter")
times <- seq(from = 1, to = 10, by = 1)
effort_array <- array(NA, dim = c(length(times), length(gear_names)),
                     dimnames = list(time = times, gear = gear_names))
effort_array[, "Industrial"] <- 0.5
effort_array[, "Pelagic"] <- seq(from = 1, to = 2, length = length(times))
effort_array[, "Beam"] <- seq(from = 1, to = 0, length = length(times))
effort_array[, "Otter"] <- seq(from = 1, to = 0.5, length = length(times))
sim <- projectToSteady(params, effort = effort_array)

---

**projectToSteady**

*Project to steady state*

**Description**

*[Experimental]*

Run the full dynamics, as in `project()`, but stop once the change has slowed down sufficiently, in the sense that the distance between states at successive time steps is less than `tol`. You determine how the distance is calculated.

**Usage**

```r
projectToSteady(
  params,
  effort = params@initial_effort,
  distance_func = distanceSSLogN,
  t_per = 1.5,
  t_max = 100,
  dt = 0.1,
  tol = 0.1 * t_per,
  return_sim = FALSE,
  progress_bar = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

- `params` A `MizerParams` object
- `effort` The fishing effort to be used throughout the simulation. This must be a vector or list with one named entry per fishing gear.
- `distance_func` A function that will be called after every `t_per` years with both the previous and the new state and that should return a number that in some sense measures the distance between the states. By default this uses the function `distanceSSLogN()` that you can use as a model for your own distance function.
The simulation is broken up into shorter runs of \( t_{\text{per}} \) years, after each of which we check for convergence. Default value is 1.5. This should be chosen as an odd multiple of the timestep \( dt \) in order to be able to detect period 2 cycles.

The maximum number of years to run the simulation. Default is 100.

The time step to use in \texttt{project()}.

The simulation stops when the relative change in the egg production RDI over \( t_{\text{per}} \) years is less than \( \text{tol} \) for every species.

If TRUE, the function returns the MizerSim object holding the result of the simulation run, saved at intervals of \( t_{\text{per}} \). If FALSE (default) the function returns a MizerParams object with the “initial” slots set to the steady state.

A shiny progress object to implement a progress bar in a shiny app. Default FALSE.

Further arguments will be passed on to your distance function.

A MizerParams or a MizerSim object

\texttt{distanceSSLogN()}, \texttt{distanceMaxRelRDI()}

\texttt{project\_simple} \hspace{1cm} \textit{Project abundances by a given number of time steps into the future}

This is an internal function used by the user-facing \texttt{project()} function. It is of potential interest only to mizer extension authors.

\texttt{project\_simple}(\texttt{params, n = params@initial\_n, n\_pp = params@initial\_n\_pp, n\_other = params@initial\_n\_other, effort = params@initial\_effort, t = 0, dt = 0.1, steps, resource\_dynamics\_fn = get(params@resource\_dynamics), other\_dynamics\_fns = lapply(params@other\_dynamics, get), rates\_fns = lapply(params@rates\_funcs, get), ...)
### Arguments

- **params**: A MizerParams object.
- **n**: An array (species x size) with the number density at start of simulation.
- **n_pp**: A vector (size) with the resource number density at start of simulation.
- **n_other**: A named list with the abundances of other components at start of simulation.
- **effort**: The fishing effort to be used throughout the simulation. This must be a vector or list with one named entry per fishing gear.
- **t**: Time at the start of the simulation.
- **dt**: Size of time step.
- **steps**: The number of time steps by which to project.
- **resource_dynamics_fn**: The function for the resource dynamics. See Details.
- **other_dynamics_fns**: List with the functions for the dynamics of the other components. See Details.
- **rates_fns**: List with the functions for calculating the rates. See Details.
- **...**: Other arguments that are passed on to the rate functions.

### Details

The function does not check its arguments because it is meant to be as fast as possible to allow it to be used in a loop. For example, it is called in `project()` once for every saved value. The function also does not save its intermediate results but only returns the result at time \( t + dt \times steps \). During this time it uses the constant fishing effort `effort`.

The functional arguments can be calculated from slots in the `params` object with

```r
resource_dynamics_fn <- get(params@resource_dynamics)
other_dynamics_fns <- lapply(params@other_dynamics, get)
rates_fns <- lapply(params@rates_funcs, get)
```

The reason the function does not do that itself is to shave 20 microseconds of its running time, which pays when the function is called hundreds of times in a row.

This function is also used in `steady()`. In between calls to `project_simple()` the `steady()` function checks whether the values are still changing significantly, so that it can stop when a steady state has been approached. Mizer extension packages might have a similar need to run a simulation repeatedly for short periods to run some other code in between. Because this code may want to use the values of the rates at the final time step, these too are included in the returned list.

### Value

List with the final values of `n`, `n_pp` and `n_other`, `rates`.

---

The `project_simple()` function is designed to be used in a loop, typically within a simulation framework. It takes a `MizerParams` object and various other arguments to simulate the dynamics of a fishery, projecting the state of the system over a given number of time steps. The function is optimized for speed, making it suitable for scenarios where the simulation needs to be run repeatedly, such as in the steady-state analysis or for running multiple simulations with different parameter settings.
removeSpecies

Remove species

Description

[Experimental]
This function simply removes all entries from the MizerParams object that refer to the selected species. It does not recalculate the steady state for the remaining species or retune their reproductive efficiency.

Usage

removeSpecies(params, species)

Arguments

params A mizer params object for the original system.
species The species to be removed. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector of species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be removed (TRUE) or not.

Value

An object of type MizerParams

Examples

params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$species
params <- removeSpecies(params, c("Cod", "Haddock"))
species_params(params)$species

renameSpecies

Rename species

Description

[Experimental]
Changes the names of species in a MizerParams object. This involves for example changing the species dimension names of rate arrays appropriately.

Usage

renameSpecies(params, replace)
resource_constant

Arguments

params A mizer params object
replace A named character vector, with new names as values, and old names as names.

Value

An object of type MizerParams

Examples

```r
replace <- c(Cod = "Kabeljau", Haddock = "Schellfisch")
params <- renameSpecies(NS_params, replace)
species_params(params)$species
```

Description

If you set your resource dynamics to use this function then the resource abundances are kept constant over time.

Usage

```r
resource_constant(params, n_pp, ...)
```

Arguments

params A MizerParams object
n_pp A vector of the resource abundance by size
... Unused

Details

To set your model to keep the resource constant over time you do

```r
resource_dynamics(params) <- "resource_constant"
```

where you should replace params with the name of the variable holding your MizerParams object.

Value

Vector containing resource spectrum at next timestep

See Also

Other resource dynamics: `resource_logistic()`, `resource_semichemostat()`
Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
resource_dynamics(params) <- "resource_constant"
```

---

**resource_logistic**  
Project resource using logistic model

---

**Description**

If you set your resource dynamics to use this function then the time evolution of the resource spectrum is described by a logistic equation

\[
\frac{\partial N_R(w, t)}{\partial t} = \frac{r_R(w)N_R(w)}{a_R(w)} \left[ 1 - \frac{N_R(w, t)}{c_R(w)} \right] - \mu_R(w, t)N_R(w, t)
\]

**Usage**

```r
resource_logistic(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  rates,
  t,
  dt,
  resource_rate,
  resource_capacity,
  ...
)
```

```r
balance_resource_logistic(params, resource_rate, resource_capacity)
```

**Arguments**

- **params**  
  A `MizerParams` object

- **n**  
  A matrix of species abundances (species x size)

- **n_pp**  
  A vector of the resource abundance by size

- **n_other**  
  A list with the abundances of other components

- **rates**  
  A list of rates as returned by `mizerRates()`

- **t**  
  The current time

- **dt**  
  Time step

- **resource_rate**  
  Resource replenishment rate

- **resource_capacity**  
  Resource carrying capacity

- **...**  
  Unused
resource_params

Details

Here $r_R(w)$ is the resource regeneration rate and $c_R(w)$ is the carrying capacity in the absence of predation. These parameters are changed with setResource(). The mortality $\mu_R(w,t)$ is due to predation by consumers and is calculated with getResourcMort().

This function uses the analytic solution of the above equation to calculate the resource abundance at time $t + dt$ from all abundances and rates at time $t$, keeping the mortality fixed during the timestep.

To set your model to use logistic dynamics for the resource you do

```r
params <- setResource(params,
  resource_dynamics = "resource_logistic",
  resource_level = 0.5)
```

where you should replace `params` with the name of the variable holding your MizerParams object. You can of course choose any value between 0 and 1 for the resource level.

The `balance_resource_logistic()` function is called by `setResource()` to determine the values of the resource parameters that are needed to make the replenishment rate at each size equal the consumption rate at that size, as calculated by `getResourcMort()`. It should be called with only one of `resource_rate` or `resource_capacity` should and will return a named list with the values for both.

Value

Vector containing resource spectrum at next timestep

See Also

Other resource dynamics: `resource_constant()`, `resource_semichemostat()`

---

**resource_params**

*Resource parameters*

Description

The recommended way to change the resource dynamics parameters is to use `setResource()`. The `resource_params` list contains values that are helpful in setting up the actual size-dependent parameters with `setResource()`. If you have specified a custom resource dynamics function that requires additional parameters, then these should also be added to the `resource_params` list.

Usage

```r
resource_params(params)

resource_params(params) <- value
```
Arguments

- params: A MizerParams object
- value: A named list of resource parameters.

Details

The `resource_params` list will at least contain the slots `kappa`, `lambda`, `w_pp_cutoff` and `n`. The resource parameter `n` is the exponent for the power-law form for the replenishment rate $r_R(w)$:

$$r_R(w) = r_R w^{n-1}.$$  

The resource parameter `lambda` ($\lambda$) is the exponent for the power-law form for the carrying capacity $c_R(w)$ and `w_pp_cutoff` is its cutoff value:

$$c_R(w) = c_R w^{-\lambda}$$

for all $w$ less than `w_pp_cutoff` and zero for larger sizes.

The resource parameter `kappa` ($\kappa$) determines the initial resource abundance:

$$N_R(w) = \kappa w^{-\lambda}$$

for all $w$ less than `w_pp_cutoff` and zero for larger sizes.

Value

A named list of resource parameters.

---

**resource_semichemostat**

Project resource using semichemostat model

---

Description

If you set your resource dynamics to use this function then the time evolution of the resource spectrum is described by a semi-chemostat equation

$$\frac{\partial N_R(w, t)}{\partial t} = r_R(w) \left[ c_R(w) - N_R(w, t) \right] - \mu_R(w, t) N_R(w, t)$$

Usage

```r
resource_semichemostat(
    params,
    n,
    n_pp,
    n_other,
    rates,
)```
balance_resource_semichemostat(params, resource_rate, resource_capacity)

Arguments

- **params**: A MizerParams object
- **n**: A matrix of species abundances (species x size)
- **n_pp**: A vector of the resource abundance by size
- **n_other**: A list with the abundances of other components
- **rates**: A list of rates as returned by `mizerRates()`
- **t**: The current time
- **dt**: Time step
- **resource_rate**: Resource replenishment rate
- **resource_capacity**: Resource carrying capacity
- **...**: Unused

Details

Here $r_R(w)$ is the resource regeneration rate and $c_R(w)$ is the carrying capacity in the absence of predation. These parameters are changed with `setResource()`. The mortality $\mu_R(w, t)$ is due to predation by consumers and is calculated with `getResourceMort()`.

This function uses the analytic solution of the above equation to calculate the resource abundance at time $t + dt$ from all abundances and rates at time $t$, keeping the mortality fixed during the timestep.

To set your model to use semichemostat dynamics for the resource you do

```r
params <- setResource(params,
                      resource_dynamics = "resource_semichemostat",
                      resource_level = 0.5)
```

where you should replace `params` with the name of the variable holding your MizerParams object. You can of course choose any value between 0 and 1 for the resource level.

The `balance_resource_semichemostat()` function is called by `setResource()` to determine the values of the resource parameters that are needed to make the replenishment rate at each size equal the consumption rate at that size, as calculated by `getResourceMort()`. It should be called with only one of `resource_rate` or `resource_capacity` should and will return a named list with the values for both.
Value
Vector containing resource spectrum at next timestep

See Also
Other resource dynamics: `resource_constant()`, `resource_logistic()`

---

| RickerRDD | Ricker function to calculate density-dependent reproduction rate |

Description

[Experimental] Takes the density-independent rates $R_{di}$ of egg production and returns reduced, density-dependent rates $R_{dd}$ given as

$$R_{dd} = R_{di} \exp(-bR_{di})$$

Usage

RickerRDD(rdi, species_params, ...)

Arguments

- **rdi**: Vector of density-independent reproduction rates $R_{di}$ for all species.
- **species_params**: A species parameter dataframe. Must contain a column `ricker_b` holding the coefficient $b$.
- **...**: Unused

Value

Vector of density-dependent reproduction rates.

See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: `BevertonHoltRDD()`, `SheperdRDD()`, `constantEggRDI()`, `constantRDD()`, `noRDD()`
saveParams

Save a MizerParams object to file, and restore it

Description

[Experimental] saveParams() saves a MizerParams object to a file. This can then be restored with readParams().

Usage

saveParams(params, file)

readParams(file)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object

file The name of the file or a connection where the MizerParams object is saved to or read from.

Details

Issues a warning if the model you are saving relies on some custom functions. Before saving a model you may want to set its metadata with setMetadata().

Value

NULL invisibly

scaleModel

Change scale of the model

Description

[Experimental]

The abundances in mizer and some rates depend on the size of the area to which they refer. So they could be given per square meter or per square kilometer or for an entire study area or any other choice of yours. This function allows you to change the scale of the model by automatically changing the abundances and rates accordingly.

Usage

scaleModel(params, factor)
**Arguments**

- `params`: A MizerParams object
- `factor`: The factor by which the scale is multiplied

**Details**

If you rescale the model by a factor $c$ then this function makes the following rescalings in the `params` object:

- The initial abundances are rescaled by $c$.
- The search volume is rescaled by $1/c$.
- The resource carrying capacity is rescaled by $c$.
- The maximum reproduction rate $R_{\text{max}}$ is rescaled by $c$.

The effect of this is that the dynamics of the rescaled model are identical to those of the unscaled model, in the sense that it does not matter whether one first calls `scaleModel()` and then runs a simulation with `project()` or whether one first runs a simulation and then rescales the resulting abundances.

Note that if you use non-standard resource dynamics or other components then you may need to rescale additional parameters that appear in those dynamics.

In practice you will need to use some observations to set the scale for your model. If you have biomass observations you can use `calibrateBiomass()`, if you have yearly yields you can use `calibrateYield()`.

**Value**

The rescaled MizerParams object

---

**setBevertonHolt**  
Set Beverton-Holt reproduction without changing the steady state

**Description**

[Experimental] Takes a MizerParams object `params` with arbitrary density dependence in reproduction and returns a MizerParams object with Beverton-Holt density-dependence in such a way that the energy invested into reproduction by the mature individuals leads to the reproduction rate that is required to maintain the given egg abundance. Hence if you have tuned your `params` object to describe a particular steady state, then setting the Beverton-Holt density dependence with this function will leave you with the exact same steady state. By specifying one of the parameters `erepro`, $R_{\text{max}}$ or `reproduction_level` you pick the desired reproduction curve. More details of these parameters are provided below.
setBevertonHolt

Usage

```
setBevertonHolt(
  params,
  R_factor = deprecated(),
  erepro,
  R_max,
  reproduction_level
)
```

Arguments

- `params` A MizerParams object
- `R_factor` [Deprecated] Use `reproduction_level = 1 / R_factor` instead.
- `erepro` Reproductive efficiency for each species. See details.
- `R_max` Maximum reproduction rate. See details.
- `reproduction_level` Sets `R_max` so that the reproduction rate at the initial state is `R_max * reproduction_level`.

Details

With Beverton-Holt density dependence the relation between the energy invested into reproduction and the number of eggs hatched is determined by two parameters: the reproductive efficiency `erepro` and the maximum reproduction rate `R_max`.

If no maximum is imposed on the reproduction rate (`R_{max} = \infty`) then the resulting density-independent reproduction rate $R_{di}$ is proportional to the total rate $E_R$ at which energy is invested into reproduction,

$$R_{di} = \frac{erepro}{2w_{min}} E_R,$$

where the proportionality factor is given by the reproductive efficiency `erepro` divided by the egg size $w_{min}$ to convert energy to egg number and divided by 2 to account for the two sexes.

Imposing a finite maximum reproduction rate $R_{max}$ leads to a non-linear relationship between energy invested and eggs hatched. This density-dependent reproduction rate $R_{dd}$ is given as

$$R_{dd} = R_{di} \frac{R_{max}}{R_{di} + R_{max}}.$$

(All quantities in the above equations are species-specific but we dropped the species index for simplicity.)

The following plot illustrates the Beverton-Holt density dependence in the reproduction rate for two
This plot shows that a given energy \( E_R \) invested into reproduction can lead to the same reproduction rate \( R_{dd} \) with different choices of the parameters \( \text{R\_max} \) and \( \text{erepro} \). \( \text{R\_max} \) determines the asymptote of the curve and \( \text{erepro} \) its initial slope. A higher \( \text{R\_max} \) coupled with a lower \( \text{erepro} \) (black curves) can give the same value as a lower \( \text{R\_max} \) coupled with a higher \( \text{erepro} \) (blue curves).

For the given initial state in the MizerParams object \( \text{params} \) one can calculate the energy \( E_R \) that is invested into reproduction by the mature individuals and the reproduction rate \( R_{dd} \) that is required to keep the egg abundance constant. These two values determine the location of the black dot in the above graph. You then only need one parameter to select one curve from the family of Beverton-Holt curves going through that point. This parameter can be \( \text{erepro} \) or \( \text{R\_max} \). Instead of \( \text{R\_max} \) you can alternatively specify the \( \text{reproduction\_level} \) which is the ratio between the density-dependent reproduction rate \( R_{dd} \) and the maximal reproduction rate \( \text{R\_max} \).

If you do not provide a value for any of the reproduction parameter arguments, then \( \text{erepro} \) will be set to the value it has in the current species parameter data frame. If you do provide one of the reproduction parameters, this can be either a vector with one value for each species, or a named vector where the names determine which species are affected, or a single unnamed value that is then used for all species. Any species for which the given value is \( \text{NA} \) will remain unaffected.

The values for \( \text{R\_max} \) must be larger than \( R_{dd} \) and can range up to \( \text{Inf} \). If a smaller value is requested a warning is issued and the value is increased to the value required for a reproduction level of 0.99.

The values for the \( \text{reproduction\_level} \) must be positive and less than 1. The values for \( \text{erepro} \) must be large enough to allow the required reproduction rate. If a smaller value is requested a warning is issued and the value is increased to the smallest possible value. The values for \( \text{erepro} \) should also be smaller than 1 to be physiologically sensible, but this is not enforced by the function.

As can be seen in the graph above, choosing a lower value for \( \text{R\_max} \) or a higher value for \( \text{erepro} \) means that near the steady state the reproduction will be less sensitive to a change in the energy invested into reproduction and hence less sensitive to changes in the spawning stock biomass or its energy income. As a result the species will also be less sensitive to fishing, leading to a higher \( F\_\text{MSY} \).

**Value**

A MizerParams object
Examples

params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$erepro
# Attempting to set the same erepro for all species
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, erepro = 0.1)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
# Setting erepro for some species
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, erepro = c("Gurnard" = 0.6, "Plaice" = 0.95))
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
# Setting R_max
R_max <- 1e17 * species_params(params)$w_max^-1
params <- setBevertonHolt(NS_params, R_max = R_max)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
# Setting reproduction_level
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, reproduction_level = 0.3)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])

setColours

Set line colours and line types to be used in mizer plots

Description

[Experimental] Used for setting the colour and type of lines representing "Total", "Resource", "Fishing", "Background", "External" and possibly other categories in plots.

Usage

setColours(params, colours)
getColours(params)
setLinetypes(params, linetypes)
getLinetypes(params)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object
colours A named list or named vector of line colours.
linetypes A named list or named vector of linetypes.

Details

Colours for names that already had a colour set for them will be overwritten by the colour you specify. Colours for names that did not yet have a colour will be appended to the list of colours.

Do not use this for setting the colours or linetypes of species, because those are determined by setting the linecolour and linetype variables in the species parameter data frame.
You can use the same colours in your own ggplot2 plots by adding `scale_colour_manual(values = getColours(params))` to your plot. Similarly you can use the linetypes with `scale_linetype_manual(values = getLinetypes(params))`.

**Value**

- `setColours`: The MizerParams object with updated line colours
- `getColours()`: A named vector of colours
- `setLinetypes`: The MizerParams object with updated linetypes
- `getLinetypes()`: A named vector of linetypes

**Examples**

```r
params <- setColours(NS_params, list("Resource" = "red","Total" = "#0000ff"))
params <- setLinetypes(NS_params, list("Total" = "dotted"))
# Set colours and linetypes for species
species_params(params)["Cod", "linecolour"] <- "black"
species_params(params)["Cod", "linetype"] <- "dashed"
plotSpectra(params, total = TRUE)
getColours(params)
getLinetypes(params)
```

---

**setDescription**

**Add a dynamical ecosystem component**

**Description**

By default, mizer models any number of size-resolved consumer species and a single size-resolved resource spectrum. Your model may require additional components, like for example detritus or carrion or multiple resources or .... This function allows you to set up such components.

**Usage**

```r
setDescription(
params, component, initial_value, dynamics_fun, encounter_fun, mort_fun, component_params
)
removeComponent(params, component)
```
setExtEncounter

Arguments

- **params**: A MizerParams object
- **component**: Name of the component
- **initial_value**: Initial value of the component
- **dynamics_fun**: Name of function to calculate value at the next time step
- **encounter_fun**: Name of function to calculate contribution to encounter rate. Optional.
- **mort_fun**: Name of function to calculate contribution to the mortality rate. Optional.
- **component_params**: Object holding the parameters needed by the component functions. This could for example be a named list of parameters. Optional.

Details

The component can be a number, a vector, an array, a list, or any other data structure you like.

If you set a component with a new name, the new component will be added to the existing components. If you set a component with an existing name, that component will be overwritten. You can remove a component with `removeComponent()`.

Value

The updated MizerParams object

---

**setExtEncounter**  
*Set external encounter rate*

Description

Set external encounter rate

Usage

- `setExtEncounter(params, ext_encounter = NULL, ...)`
- `getExtEncounter(params)`
- `ext_encounter(params)`
- `ext_encounter(params) <- value`

Arguments

- **params**: MizerParams
- **ext_encounter**: Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external encounter rate. If not supplied, a default of 0 is used.
- **...**: Unused
- **value**: `ext_encounter`
setExtMort

Value

setExtEncounter(): A MizerParams object with updated external encounter rate.

getExtEncounter() or equivalently ext_encounter(): An array (species x size) with the external
encounter rate.

Setting external encounter rate

The external encounter rate is the rate at which a predator encounters food that is not explicitly
modelled. It is a rate with units mass/year.

The ext_encounter argument allows you to specify an external encounter rate that depends on
species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for
setExtEncounter().

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInitialValues(),
setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(),
setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params()

Examples

params <- newMultispeciesParams(NS_species_params)

#### Setting allometric encounter rate

# Set coefficient for each species. Here we choose 0.1 for each species
encounter_pre <- rep(0.1, nrow(species_params(params))

# Multiply by power of size with exponent, here chosen to be 3/4
# The outer() function makes it an array species x size
allo_encounter <- outer(encounter_pre, w(params)^(3/4))

# Change the external encounter rate in the params object
ext_encounter(params) <- allo_encounter

---

setExtMort

Set external mortality rate

Description

Set external mortality rate
Usage

```r
def setExtMort(
  params,
  ext_mort = NULL,
  z0pre = 0.6,
  z0exp = -1/4,
  reset = FALSE,
  z0 = deprecated(),
  ...)

def getExtMort(params)

def ext_mort(params)

def ext_mort(params) <- value
```

Arguments

- **params**
  - MizerParams
- **ext_mort**
  - Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external mortality rate. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting external mortality rate".
- **z0pre**
  - If z0, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp. Default value is 0.6.
- **z0exp**
  - If z0, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp. Default value is n-1.
- **reset**
  - [Experimental] If set to TRUE, then the external mortality rate will be reset to the value calculated from the z0 parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
- **z0**
  - [Deprecated] Use ext_mort instead. Not to be confused with the species parameter z0.
  - ...
  - Unused
- **value**
  - ext_mort

Value

- **setExtMort()**: A MizerParams object with updated external mortality rate.
- **getExtMort()** or equivalently **ext_mort()**: An array (species x size) with the external mortality.

Setting external mortality rate

The external mortality is all the mortality that is not due to fishing or predation by predators included in the model. The external mortality could be due to predation by predators that are not explicitly
included in the model (e.g. mammals or seabirds) or due to other causes like illness. It is a rate with units 1/year.

The `ext_mort` argument allows you to specify an external mortality rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for `setExtMort()`.

If the `ext_mort` argument is not supplied, then the external mortality is assumed to depend only on the species, not on the size of the individual: \( \mu_{ext,i}(w) = z_{0,i} \). The value of the constant \( z_0 \) for each species is taken from the \( z0 \) column of the species parameter data frame, if that column exists. Otherwise it is calculated as \( z_{0,i} = z0pre_i \cdot w_{inf}^{z0exp} \).

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setFishing()`, `setInitialValues()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`

Examples

```r
params <- newMultispeciesParams(NS_species_params)

#### Setting allometric death rate #######
# Set coefficient for each species. Here we choose 0.1 for each species
z0pre <- rep(0.1, nrow(species_params(params)))

# Multiply by power of size with exponent, here chosen to be -1/4
# The outer() function makes it an array species x size
allo_mort <- outer(z0pre, w(params)^(-1/4))

# Change the external mortality rate in the params object
ext_mort(params) <- allo_mort
```

---

`setFishing`           Set fishing parameters

Description

Set fishing parameters

Usage

```r
setFishing(
params,
selectivity = NULL,
catchability = NULL,
reset = FALSE,
initial_effort = NULL,
)```
setFishing

...)

gETCHability(params)
catchability(params)
catchability(params) <- value
gInicialEffort(params)

Arguments

params A MizerParams object
selectivity Optional. An array (gear x species x size) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, $S_{g,i,w}$.
catchability Optional. An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, $Q_{g,i}$.
reset [Experimental] If set to TRUE, then both catchability and selectivity will be reset to the values calculated from the gear parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the gear parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
initial_effort Optional. A number or a named numeric vector specifying the fishing effort. If a number, the same effort is used for all gears. If a vector, must be named by gear.
... Unused
value

Value

setFishing(): A MizerParams object with updated fishing parameters.

gETCHability() or equivalently catchability(): An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, $Q_{g,i}$. The names of the dimensions are "gear," "sp".

gInicialSelectivity() or equivalently selectivity(): An array (gear x species x size) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, $S_{g,i,w}$. The names of the dimensions are "gear," "sp", "w".

gInicialEffort() or equivalently initial_effort(): A named vector with the initial fishing effort for each gear.
Setting fishing

Gears

In mizer, fishing mortality is imposed on species by fishing gears. The total per-capita fishing mortality (1/year) is obtained by summing over the mortality from all gears,

\[ \mu_{f,i}(w) = \sum_g F_{g,i}(w), \]

where the fishing mortality \( F_{g,i}(w) \) imposed by gear \( g \) on species \( i \) at size \( w \) is calculated as:

\[ F_{g,i}(w) = S_{g,i}(w)Q_{g,i}E_g, \]

where \( S \) is the selectivity by species, gear and size, \( Q \) is the catchability by species and gear and \( E \) is the fishing effort by gear.

Selectivity

The selectivity at size of each gear for each species is saved as a three dimensional array (gear x species x size). Each entry has a range between 0 (that gear is not selecting that species at that size) to 1 (that gear is selecting all individuals of that species of that size). This three dimensional array can be specified explicitly via the selectivity argument, but usually mizer calculates it from the gear_params slot of the MizerParams object.

To allow the calculation of the selectivity array, the gear_params slot must be a data frame with one row for each gear-species combination. So if for example a gear can select three species, then that gear contributes three rows to the gear_params data frame, one for each species it can select. The data frame must have columns gear, holding the name of the gear, species, holding the name of the species, and sel_func, holding the name of the function that calculates the selectivity curve. Some selectivity functions are included in the package: knife_edge(), sigmoid_length(), double_sigmoid_length(), and sigmoid_weight(). Users are able to write their own size-based selectivity function. The first argument to the function must be \( w \) and the function must return a vector of the selectivity (between 0 and 1) at size.

Each selectivity function may have parameters. Values for these parameters must be included as columns in the gear parameters data frame. The names of the columns must exactly match the names of the corresponding arguments of the selectivity function. For example, the default selectivity function is knife_edge() that has a sudden change of selectivity from 0 to 1 at a certain size. In its help page you can see that the knife_edge() function has arguments \( w \) and knife_edge_size. The first argument, \( w \), is size (the function calculates selectivity at size). All selectivity functions must have \( w \) as the first argument. The values for the other arguments must be found in the gear parameters data frame. So for the knife_edge() function there should be a knife_edge_size column. Because knife_edge() is the default selectivity function, the knife_edge_size argument has a default value = \( w_{\text{mat}} \).

In case each species is only selected by one gear, the columns of the gear_params data frame can alternatively be provided as columns of the species_params data frame, if this is more convenient for the user to set up. Mizer will then copy these columns over to create the gear_params data frame when it creates the MizerParams object. However changing these columns in the species parameter data frame later will not update the gear_params data frame.

Catchability

Catchability is used as an additional factor to make the link between gear selectivity, fishing effort and fishing mortality. For example, it can be set so that an effort of 1 gives a desired fishing
mortality. In this way effort can then be specified relative to a 'base effort', e.g. the effort in a particular year.

Catchability is stored as a two dimensional array (gear x species). This can either be provided explicitly via the catchability argument, or the information can be provided via a catchability column in the gear_params data frame.

In the case where each species is selected by only a single gear, the catchability column can also be provided in the species_params data frame. Mizer will then copy this over to the gear_params data frame when the MizerParams object is created.

**Effort**

The initial fishing effort is stored in the MizerParams object. If it is not supplied, it is set to zero. The initial effort can be overruled when the simulation is run with project(), where it is also possible to specify an effort that varies through time.

**See Also**

- gear_params()
- Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setInitialValues(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params()

**Examples**

```r
str(getCatchability(NS_params))
str(getSelectivity(NS_params))
str(getInitialEffort(NS_params))
```

---

**setInitialValues**

Set initial values to values from a simulation

**Description**

This is used to use the results from one simulation as the starting values for another simulation.

**Usage**

```r
setInitialValues(params, sim, time_range, geometric_mean = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `params` A MizerParams object in which to set the initial values
- `sim` A MizerSim object from which to take the values.
- `time_range` The time range to average the abundances over. Can be a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Only the range of times is relevant, i.e., all times between the smallest and largest will be selected. Default is the final time step.
- `geometric_mean` [Experimental] If TRUE then the average of the abundances over the time range is a geometric mean instead of the default arithmetic mean. This does not affect the average of the effort or of other components, which is always arithmetic.
Details

The initial abundances (for both species and resource) in the params object are set to the abundances in a MizerSim object, averaged over a range of times. Similarly, the initial effort in the params object is set to the effort in the MizerSim object, again averaged over that range of times. When no time range is specified, the initial values are taken from the final time step of the simulation.

If the model described by sim and params has additional components created with setComponent() then the values of these components are also averaged and copied to params.

The MizerSim object must come from a model with the same set of species and gears and other components and the same size bins as the MizerParams object. Otherwise an error is raised.

Value

The params object with updated initial values and initial effort. Because of the way the R language works, setInitialValues() does not make the changes to the params object that you pass to it but instead returns a new params object. So to affect the change you call the function in the form params <- setInitialValues(params, sim).

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params()

Examples

```r
params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
params <- setInitialValues(params, sim)
```

---

**setInteraction**  
*Set species interaction matrix*

Description

Set species interaction matrix

Usage

```r
setInteraction(params, interaction = NULL)
interaction_matrix(params)
interaction_matrix(params) <- value
```
Arguments

params: MizerParams object
interaction: Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.
value: An interaction matrix

Value

setInteraction: A MizerParams object with updated interaction matrix
interaction_matrix(): The interaction matrix (predator species x prey species)

Setting interaction matrix

You do not need to specify an interaction matrix. If you do not, then the predator-prey interactions are purely determined by the size of predator and prey and totally independent of the species of predator and prey.

The interaction matrix \( \theta_{ij} \) modifies the interaction of each pair of species in the model. This can be used for example to allow for different spatial overlap among the species. The values in the interaction matrix are used to scale the encountered food and predation mortality (see on the website the section on predator-prey encounter rate and on predation mortality). The first index refers to the predator species and the second to the prey species.

The interaction matrix is used when calculating the food encounter rate in getEncounter() and the predation mortality rate in getPredMort(). Its entries are dimensionless numbers. If all the values in the interaction matrix are equal then predator-prey interactions are determined entirely by size-preference.

This function checks that the supplied interaction matrix is valid and then stores it in the interaction slot of the params object.

The order of the columns and rows of the interaction argument should be the same as the order in the species params data frame in the params object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and warn if it is different. One way of creating your own interaction matrix is to enter the data using a spreadsheet program and saving it as a .csv file. The data can then be read into R using the command read.csv().

The interaction of the species with the resource are set via a column interaction_resource in the species_params data frame. By default this column is set to all 1s.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInitialValues(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params()

Examples

params <- newTraitParams(no_sp = 3)
inter <- getInteraction(params)
inter[1, 2:3] <- 0
params <- setInteraction(params, interaction = inter)
setMaxIntakeRate

getInteraction(params)

setMaxIntakeRate  Set maximum intake rate

Description
Set maximum intake rate

Usage
setMaxIntakeRate(params, intake_max = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)
getMaxIntakeRate(params)
intake_max(params)
intake_max(params) <- value

Arguments
params  MizerParams
intake_max  Optional. An array (species x size) holding the maximum intake rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section “Setting maximum intake rate”.
reset  [Experimental] If set to TRUE, then the intake rate will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
...  Unused
value  intake_max

Value
setReproduction(): A MizerParams object with updated maximum intake rate.
getMaxIntakeRate() or equivalently intake_max(): An array (species x size) with the maximum intake rate.

Setting maximum intake rate

The maximum intake rate \( h_i(w) \) of an individual of species \( i \) and weight \( w \) determines the feeding level, calculated with getFeedingLevel(). It is measured in grams/year.

If the intake_max argument is not supplied, then the maximum intake rate is set to

\[
h_i(w) = h_i w^{n_i}.
\]
The values of $h_i$ (the maximum intake rate of an individual of size 1 gram) and $n_i$ (the allometric exponent for the intake rate) are taken from the $h$ and $n$ columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the $h$ column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, it is calculated by the `get_h_default()` function.

If $h_i$ is set to Inf, fish of species $i$ will consume all encountered food.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInitialValues()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`
Value

setMetabolicRate(): A MizerParams object with updated metabolic rate.

getMetabolicRate() or equivalently metab(): An array (species x size) with the metabolic rate.

Setting metabolic rate

The metabolic rate is subtracted from the energy income rate to calculate the rate at which energy is available for growth and reproduction, see getEReproAndGrowth(). It is measured in grams/year.

If the metab argument is not supplied, then for each species the metabolic rate \( k(w) \) for an individual of size \( w \) is set to

\[
k(w) = k_s w^p + kw,
\]

where \( k_s w^p \) represents the rate of standard metabolism and \( kw \) is the rate at which energy is expended on activity and movement. The values of \( k_s, p \) and \( k \) are taken from the \( k_s, p \) and \( k \) columns in the species parameter data frame. If any of these parameters are not supplied, the defaults are \( k = 0, p = n \) and

\[
k_s = f_c \omega w_{mat}^{n-p},
\]

where \( f_c \) is the critical feeding level taken from the \( f_c \) column in the species parameter data frame. If the critical feeding level is not specified, a default of \( f_c = 0.2 \) is used.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInitialValues(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params()

---

**setMetadata**

*Set metadata for a model*

---

**Description**

*Experimental* Setting metadata is particularly important for sharing your model with others. All metadata fields are optional and you can also add other fields of your own choosing. If you set a value for a field that already existed, the old value will be overwritten.

**Usage**

setMetadata(params, title, description, authors, url, doi, ...)

getMetadata(params)
Arguments

- **params**
  The MizerParams object for the model
- **title**
  A string with the title for the model
- **description**
  A string with a description of the model. This could for example contain information about any publications using the model.
- **authors**
  An author entry or a list of author entries, where each author entry could either be just a name or could itself be a list with fields like name, orcid, possibly email.
- **url**
  A URL where more information about the model can be found. This could be a blog post on the mizer blog, for example.
- **doi**
  The digital object identifier for your model. To create a doi you can use online services like https://zenodo.org/ or https://figshare.com.
- **...**
  Additional metadata fields that you would like to add

Details

In addition to the metadata fields you can set by hand, there are four fields that are set automatically by mizer:

- **mizer_version**
  The version string of the mizer version under which the model was created or last upgraded. Can be compared to the current version which is obtained with packageVersion("mizer"). The purpose of this field is that if the model is not working as expected in the current version of mizer, you can go back to the older version under which presumably it was working.

- **extensions**
  A named vector of strings where each name is the name of and extension package needed to run the model and each value is a string giving the information that the remotes package needs to install the correct version of the extension package, see https://remotes.r-lib.org/. This field is set by the extension packages.

- **time_created**
  A POSIXct date-time object with the creation time.

- **time_modified**
  A POSIXct date-time object with the last modified time.

Value

- **setMetadata()**: The MizerParams object with updated metadata

- **getMetadata()**: A list with all metadata entries that have been set, including at least **mizer_version**, **extensions**, **time_created** and **time_modified**.

---

**setParams**

Set or change any model parameters
Description

This is a convenient wrapper function calling each of the following functions

- `setPredKernel()`
- `setSearchVolume()`
- `setInteraction()`
- `setMaxIntakeRate()`
- `setMetabolicRate()`
- `setExtMort()`
- `setReproduction()`
- `setFishing()`
- `setResource()`

See the Details section below for a discussion of how to use this function.

Usage

`setParams(params, interaction = NULL, ...)`

Arguments

- `params`: A `MizerParams` object
- `interaction`: Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.
- `...`: Arguments passed on to `setPredKernel`, `setSearchVolume`, `setMaxIntakeRate`, `setMetabolicRate`, `setExtMort`, `setReproduction`, `setFishing`

- `pred_kernel`: Optional. An array (species x predator size x prey size) that holds the predation coefficient of each predator at size on each prey size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in section "Setting predation kernel".

- `search_vol`: Optional. An array (species x size) holding the search volume for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting search volume".

- `intake_max`: Optional. An array (species x size) holding the maximum intake rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting maximum intake rate".

- `metab`: Optional. An array (species x size) holding the metabolic rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting metabolic rate".

- `p`: The allometric metabolic exponent. This is only used if `metab` is not given explicitly and if the exponent is not specified in a `p` column in the `species_params`

- `ext_mort`: Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external mortality rate. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting external mortality rate".

- `z0pre`: If `z0`, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as `z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp`. Default value is 0.6.
**setParams**

- **z0exp** If $z_0$, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as $z_0 \text{pre} \times w_{\text{max}}^{z_0 \text{exp}}$. Default value is $n^{-1}$.

- **z0** [Deprecated] Use `ext_mort` instead. Not to be confused with the species parameter $z_0$.

- **maturity** Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".

- **repro_prop** Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of consumed energy that a mature individual allocates to reproduction for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".

- **RDD** The name of the function calculating the density-dependent reproduction rate from the density-independent rate. Defaults to "BevertonHoltRDD()".

- **selectivity** Optional. An array (gear x species x size) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, $S_{g,i,w}$.

- **catchability** Optional. An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, $Q_{g,i}$.

- **initial_effort** Optional. A number or a named numeric vector specifying the fishing effort. If a number, the same effort is used for all gears. If a vector, must be named by gear.

**Details**

If you are not happy with the assumptions that mizer makes by default about the shape of the model functions, for example if you want to change one of the allometric scaling assumptions, you can do this by providing your choice as an array in the appropriate argument to `setParams()` function. The sections below discuss all the model functions that you can change this way.

Because of the way the R language works, `setParams` does not make the changes to the `params` object that you pass to it but instead returns a new `params` object. So to affect the change you call the function in the form `params <- setParams(params, ...)`. Usually, if you are happy with the way mizer calculates its model functions from the species parameters and only want to change the values of some species parameters, you would make those changes in the `species_params` data frame contained in the `params` object using `species_params <-()`. Here is an example which assumes that you have a MizerParams object `params` in which you just want to change the gamma parameter of the third species:

```r
species_params(params)$gamma[[3]] <- 1000
```

Internally that will actually call `setParams()` to recalculate any of the other parameters that are affected by the change in the species parameter.

`setParams()` will use the species parameters in the `params` object to recalculate the values of all the model functions except those for which you have set custom values.

**Value**

A MizerParams object
Units in mizer

Mizer uses grams to measure weight, centimetres to measure lengths, and years to measure time. Mizer is agnostic about whether abundances are given as

1. numbers per area,
2. numbers per volume or
3. total numbers for the entire study area.

You should make the choice most convenient for your application and then stick with it. If you make choice 1 or 2 you will also have to choose a unit for area or volume. Your choice will then determine the units for some of the parameters. This will be mentioned when the parameters are discussed in the sections below.

Your choice will also affect the units of the quantities you may want to calculate with the model. For example, the yield will be in grams/year/m² in case 1 if you choose m² as your measure of area, in grams/year/m³ in case 2 if you choose m³ as your unit of volume, or simply grams/year in case 3. The same comment applies for other measures, like total biomass, which will be grams/area in case 1, grams/volume in case 2 or simply grams in case 3. When mizer puts units on axes in plots, it will choose the units appropriate for case 3. So for example in plotBiomass() it gives the unit as grams.

You can convert between these choices. For example, if you use case 1, you need to multiply with the area of the ecosystem to get the total quantity. If you work with case 2, you need to multiply by both area and the thickness of the productive layer. In that respect, case 2 is a bit cumbersome. The function scaleModel() is useful to change the units you are using.

Setting interaction matrix

You do not need to specify an interaction matrix. If you do not, then the predator-prey interactions are purely determined by the size of predator and prey and totally independent of the species of predator and prey.

The interaction matrix $\theta_{ij}$ modifies the interaction of each pair of species in the model. This can be used for example to allow for different spatial overlap among the species. The values in the interaction matrix are used to scale the encountered food and predation mortality (see on the website the section on predator-prey encounter rate and on predation mortality). The first index refers to the predator species and the second to the prey species.

The interaction matrix is used when calculating the food encounter rate in getEncounter() and the predation mortality rate in getPredMort(). Its entries are dimensionless numbers. If all the values in the interaction matrix are equal then predator-prey interactions are determined entirely by size-preference.

This function checks that the supplied interaction matrix is valid and then stores it in the interaction slot of the params object.

The order of the columns and rows of the interaction argument should be the same as the order in the species params data frame in the params object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and warn if it is different. One way of creating your own interaction matrix is to enter the data using a spreadsheet program and saving it as a .csv file. The data can then be read into R using the command read.csv().

The interaction of the species with the resource are set via a column interaction_resource in the species_params data frame. By default this column is set to all 1s.
Setting predation kernel

Kernel dependent on predator to prey size ratio

If the pred_kernel argument is not supplied, then this function sets a predation kernel that depends only on the ratio of predator mass to prey mass, not on the two masses independently. The shape of that kernel is then determined by the pred_kernel_type column in species_params.

The default for pred_kernel_type is "lognormal". This will call the function lognormal_pred_kernel() to calculate the predation kernel. An alternative pred_kernel type is "box", implemented by the function box_pred_kernel(), and "power_law", implemented by the function power_law_pred_kernel(). These functions require certain species parameters in the species_params data frame. For the lognormal kernel these are beta and sigma, for the box kernel they are ppmr_min and ppmr_max. They are explained in the help pages for the kernel functions. Except for beta and sigma, no defaults are set for these parameters. If they are missing from the species_params data frame then mizer will issue an error message.

You can use any other string for pred_kernel_type. If for example you choose "my" then you need to define a function my_pred_kernel that you can model on the existing functions like lognormal_pred_kernel().

When using a kernel that depends on the predator/prey size ratio only, mizer does not need to store the entire three dimensional array in the MizerParams object. Such an array can be very big when there is a large number of size bins. Instead, mizer only needs to store two two-dimensional arrays that hold Fourier transforms of the feeding kernel function that allow the encounter rate and the predation rate to be calculated very efficiently. However, if you need the full three-dimensional array you can calculate it with the getPredKernel() function.

Kernel dependent on both predator and prey size

If you want to work with a feeding kernel that depends on predator mass and prey mass independently, you can specify the full feeding kernel as a three-dimensional array (predator species x predator size x prey size).

You should use this option only if a kernel dependent only on the predator/prey mass ratio is not appropriate. Using a kernel dependent on predator/prey mass ratio only allows mizer to use fast Fourier transform methods to significantly reduce the running time of simulations.

The order of the predator species in pred_kernel should be the same as the order in the species params dataframe in the params object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and warn if it is different.

Setting search volume

The search volume \( \gamma_i(w) \) of an individual of species \( i \) and weight \( w \) multiplies the predation kernel when calculating the encounter rate in getEncounter() and the predation rate in getPredRate().

The name "search volume" is a bit misleading, because \( \gamma_i(w) \) does not have units of volume. It is simply a parameter that determines the rate of predation. Its units depend on your choice, see section "Units in mizer". If you have chosen to work with total abundances, then it is a rate with units 1/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m^2 then it has units of m^2/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m^3 then it has units of m^3/year.

If the search_vol argument is not supplied, then the search volume is set to

\[ \gamma_i(w) = \gamma_i w_q. \]
The values of \( \gamma_i \) (the search volume at 1g) and \( q_i \) (the allometric exponent of the search volume) are taken from the \texttt{gamma} and \texttt{q} columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the \texttt{gamma} column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, a default is calculated by the \texttt{get\_gamma\_default()} function. Note that only for predators of size \( w = 1 \) gram is the value of the species parameter \( \gamma_i \) the same as the value of the search volume \( \gamma_i(w) \).

**Setting maximum intake rate**

The maximum intake rate \( h_i(w) \) of an individual of species \( i \) and weight \( w \) determines the feeding level, calculated with \texttt{getFeedingLevel()}. It is measured in grams/year.

If the \texttt{intake\_max} argument is not supplied, then the maximum intake rate is set to

\[
h_i(w) = h_i w^{n_i}.
\]

The values of \( h_i \) (the maximum intake rate of an individual of size 1 gram) and \( n_i \) (the allometric exponent for the intake rate) are taken from the \texttt{h} and \texttt{n} columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the \texttt{h} column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, it is calculated by the \texttt{get\_h\_default()} function.

If \( h_i \) is set to \( \text{Inf} \), fish of species \( i \) will consume all encountered food.

**Setting metabolic rate**

The metabolic rate is subtracted from the energy income rate to calculate the rate at which energy is available for growth and reproduction, see \texttt{getEReproAndGrowth()}. It is measured in grams/year.

If the \texttt{metab} argument is not supplied, then for each species the metabolic rate \( k(w) \) for an individual of size \( w \) is set to

\[
k(w) = k_s w^p + kw,
\]

where \( k_s w^p \) represents the rate of standard metabolism and \( kw \) is the rate at which energy is expended on activity and movement. The values of \( k_s, p \) and \( k \) are taken from the \texttt{ks}, \texttt{p} and \texttt{k} columns in the species parameter dataframe. If any of these parameters are not supplied, the defaults are \( k = 0, p = n \) and

\[
k_s = f_c h_{\alpha} w^{n-p}.
\]

where \( f_c \) is the critical feeding level taken from the \texttt{fc} column in the species parameter data frame. If the critical feeding level is not specified, a default of \( f_c = 0.2 \) is used.

**Setting external mortality rate**

The external mortality is all the mortality that is not due to fishing or predation by predators included in the model. The external mortality could be due to predation by predators that are not explicitly included in the model (e.g. mammals or seabirds) or due to other causes like illness. It is a rate with units 1/year.

The \texttt{ext\_mort} argument allows you to specify an external mortality rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for \texttt{setExtMort()}.  

If the \texttt{ext\_mort} argument is not supplied, then the external mortality is assumed to depend only on the species, not on the size of the individual: \( \mu_{\text{ext},i}(w) = \mu_{0,i} \). The value of the constant \( \mu_{0,i} \) for each species is taken from the \texttt{z0} column of the species parameter data frame, if that column exists. Otherwise it is calculated as

\[
\mu_{0,i} = z0pre \cdot w_{inf}^{z0exp}.
\]
**Setting external encounter rate**

The external encounter rate is the rate at which a predator encounters food that is not explicitly modelled. It is a rate with units mass/year.

The `ext_encounter` argument allows you to specify an external encounter rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for `setExtEncounter()`.

**Setting reproduction**

For each species and at each size, the proportion \( \psi \) of the available energy that is invested into reproduction is the product of two factors: the proportion \( \text{maturity} \) of individuals that are mature and the proportion \( \text{repro\_prop} \) of the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction.

**Maturity ogive:** If the proportion of individuals that are mature is not supplied via the `maturity` argument, then it is set to a sigmoidal maturity ogive that changes from 0 to 1 at around the maturity size:

\[
\text{maturity}(w) = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{w}{w_{\text{mat}}} \right)^{-U} \right]^{-1}.
\]

(To avoid clutter, we are not showing the species index in the equations, although each species has its own maturity ogive.) The maturity weights are taken from the `w_mat` column of the species_params data frame. Any missing maturity weights are set to 1/4 of the maximum weight in the `w_max` column.

The exponent \( U \) determines the steepness of the maturity ogive. By default it is chosen as \( U = 10 \), however this can be overridden by including a column `w_mat25` in the species parameter dataframe that specifies the weight at which 25% of individuals are mature, which sets \( U = \log(3)/\log(w_{\text{mat}}/w_{25}) \).

The sigmoidal function given above would strictly reach 1 only asymptotically. Mizer instead sets the function equal to 1 already at the species’ maximum size, taken from the compulsory `w_max` column in the species parameter data frame. Also, for computational simplicity, any proportion smaller than \( 1e^{-8} \) is set to 0.

**Investment into reproduction:** If the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction is not supplied via the `repro\_prop` argument, it is set to the allometric form

\[
\text{repro\_prop}(w) = \left( \frac{w}{w_{\text{max}}} \right)^{m-n}.
\]

Here \( n \) is the scaling exponent of the energy income rate. Hence the exponent \( m \) determines the scaling of the investment into reproduction for mature individuals. By default it is chosen to be \( m = 1 \) so that the rate at which energy is invested into reproduction scales linearly with the size. This default can be overridden by including a column \( m \) in the species parameter dataframe. The maximum sizes are taken from the compulsory `w_max` column in the species parameter data frame. The total proportion of energy invested into reproduction of an individual of size \( w \) is then

\[
\psi(w) = \text{maturity}(w)\text{repro\_prop}(w)
\]
**Reproductive efficiency:** The reproductive efficiency $\epsilon$, i.e., the proportion of energy allocated to reproduction that results in egg biomass, is set through the `erepro` column in the `species_params` data frame. If that is not provided, the default is set to 1 (which you will want to override). The offspring biomass divided by the egg biomass gives the rate of egg production, returned by `getRDI()`:

$$R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{\text{min}}} \int N(w)E_r(w)\psi(w) \, dw$$

**Density dependence:** The stock-recruitment relationship is an emergent phenomenon in mizer, with several sources of density dependence. Firstly, the amount of energy invested into reproduction depends on the energy income of the spawners, which is density-dependent due to competition for prey. Secondly, the proportion of larvae that grow up to recruitment size depends on the larval mortality, which depends on the density of predators, and on larval growth rate, which depends on density of prey.

Finally, to encode all the density dependence in the stock-recruitment relationship that is not already included in the other two sources of density dependence, mizer puts the the density-independent rate of egg production through a density-dependence function. The result is returned by `getRDD()`. The name of the density-dependence function is specified by the `RDD` argument. The default is the Beverton-Holt function `BevertonHoltRDD()`, which requires an $R_{\text{max}}$ column in the `species_params` data frame giving the maximum egg production rate. If this column does not exist, it is initialised to $\text{Inf}$, leading to no density-dependence. Other functions provided by mizer are `RickerRDD()` and `SheperdRDD()` and you can easily use these as models for writing your own functions.

**Setting fishing**

**Gears**

In mizer, fishing mortality is imposed on species by fishing gears. The total per-capita fishing mortality (1/year) is obtained by summing over the mortality from all gears,

$$\mu_{f,i}(w) = \sum_g F_{g,i}(w),$$

where the fishing mortality $F_{g,i}(w)$ imposed by gear $g$ on species $i$ at size $w$ is calculated as:

$$F_{g,i}(w) = S_{g,i}(w)Q_{g,i}E_g,$$

where $S$ is the selectivity by species, gear and size, $Q$ is the catchability by species and gear and $E$ is the fishing effort by gear.

**Selectivity**

The selectivity at size of each gear for each species is saved as a three dimensional array (gear x species x size). Each entry has a range between 0 (that gear is not selecting that species at that size) to 1 (that gear is selecting all individuals of that species of that size). This three dimensional array can be specified explicitly via the `selectivity` argument, but usually mizer calculates it from the `gear_params` slot of the MizerParams object.

To allow the calculation of the selectivity array, the `gear_params` slot must be a data frame with one row for each gear-species combination. So if for example a gear can select three species, then that gear contributes three rows to the `gear_params` data frame, one for each species it can select. The data frame must have columns `gear`, holding the name of the gear, `species`, holding the
name of the species, and sel_func, holding the name of the function that calculates the selectivity curve. Some selectivity functions are included in the package: knife_edge(), sigmoid_length(), double_sigmoid_length(), and sigmoid_weight(). Users are able to write their own size-based selectivity function. The first argument to the function must be w and the function must return a vector of the selectivity (between 0 and 1) at size.

Each selectivity function may have parameters. Values for these parameters must be included as columns in the gear parameters data.frame. The names of the columns must exactly match the names of the corresponding arguments of the selectivity function. For example, the default selectivity function is knife_edge() that a has sudden change of selectivity from 0 to 1 at a certain size. In its help page you can see that the knife_edge() function has arguments w and knife_edge_size. The first argument, w, is size (the function calculates selectivity at size). All selectivity functions must have w as the first argument. The values for the other arguments must be found in the gear parameters data.frame. So for the knife_edge() function there should be a knife_edge_size column. Because knife_edge() is the default selectivity function, the knife_edge_size argument has a default value = w_mat.

In case each species is only selected by one gear, the columns of the gear_params data frame can alternatively be provided as columns of the species_params data frame, if this is more convenient for the user to set up. Mizer will then copy these columns over to create the gear_params data frame when it creates the MizerParams object. However changing these columns in the species parameter data frame later will not update the gear_params data frame.

Catchability

Catchability is used as an additional factor to make the link between gear selectivity, fishing effort and fishing mortality. For example, it can be set so that an effort of 1 gives a desired fishing mortality. In this way effort can then be specified relative to a 'base effort', e.g. the effort in a particular year.

Catchability is stored as a two dimensional array (gear x species). This can either be provided explicitly via the catchability argument, or the information can be provided via a catchability column in the gear_params data frame.

In the case where each species is selected by only a single gear, the catchability column can also be provided in the species_params data frame. Mizer will then copy this over to the gear_params data frame when the MizerParams object is created.

Effort

The initial fishing effort is stored in the MizerParams object. If it is not supplied, it is set to zero. The initial effort can be overruled when the simulation is run with project(), where it is also possible to specify an effort that varies through time.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInitialValues(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params()
Description

The predation kernel determines the distribution of prey sizes that a predator feeds on. It is used in `getEncounter()` when calculating the rate at which food is encountered and in `getPredRate()` when calculating the rate at which a prey is predated upon. The predation kernel can be a function of the predator/prey size ratio or it can be a function of the predator size and the prey size separately. Both types can be set up with this function.

Usage

```r
setPredKernel(params, pred_kernel = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)
getPredKernel(params)
pred_kernel(params)
pred_kernel(params) <- value
```

Arguments

- **params**: A MizerParams object
- **pred_kernel**: Optional. An array (species x predator size x prey size) that holds the predation coefficient of each predator at size on each prey size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in section "Setting predation kernel".
- **reset**: [Experimental] If set to TRUE, then the predation kernel will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
- **...**: Unused
- **value**: pred_kernel

Value

- `getPredKernel()` or equivalently `pred_kernel()`: An array (predator species x predator_size x prey_size)

Setting predation kernel

**Kernel dependent on predator to prey size ratio**

If the `pred_kernel` argument is not supplied, then this function sets a predation kernel that depends only on the ratio of predator mass to prey mass, not on the two masses independently. The shape of that kernel is then determined by the `pred_kernel_type` column in `species_params`. 
The default for `pred_kernel_type` is "lognormal". This will call the function `lognormal_pred_kernel()` to calculate the predation kernel. An alternative `pred_kernel_type` is "box", implemented by the function `box_pred_kernel()`, and "power_law", implemented by the function `power_law_pred_kernel()`. These functions require certain species parameters in the `species_params` data frame. For the log-normal kernel these are beta and sigma, for the box kernel they are ppmr_min and ppmr_max. They are explained in the help pages for the kernel functions. Except for beta and sigma, no defaults are set for these parameters. If they are missing from the `species_params` data frame then mizer will issue an error message.

You can use any other string for `pred_kernel_type`. If for example you choose "my" then you need to define a function `my_pred_kernel` that you can model on the existing functions like `lognormal_pred_kernel()`.

When using a kernel that depends on the predator/prey size ratio only, mizer does not need to store the entire three dimensional array in the MizerParams object. Such an array can be very big when there is a large number of size bins. Instead, mizer only needs to store two two-dimensional arrays that hold Fourier transforms of the feeding kernel function that allow the encounter rate and the predation rate to be calculated very efficiently. However, if you need the full three-dimensional array you can calculate it with the `getPredKernel()` function.

Kernel dependent on both predator and prey size

If you want to work with a feeding kernel that depends on predator mass and prey mass independently, you can specify the full feeding kernel as a three-dimensional array (predator species x predator size x prey size).

You should use this option only if a kernel dependent only on the predator/prey mass ratio is not appropriate. Using a kernel dependent on predator/prey mass ratio only allows mizer to use fast Fourier transform methods to significantly reduce the running time of simulations.

The order of the predator species in `pred_kernel` should be the same as the order in the species params dataframe in the `params` object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and warn if it is different.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInitialValues()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`

Examples

```r
## Set up a MizerParams object
params <- NS_params

## If you change predation kernel parameters after setting up a model,
# this will be used to recalculate the kernel
species_params(params)["Cod", "beta"] <- 200

## You can change to a different predation kernel type
species_params(params)$ppmr_max <- 4000
species_params(params)$ppmr_min <- 200
species_params(params)$pred_kernel_type <- "box"
plot(w_full(params), getPredKernel(params)["Cod", 100], type="l", log="x")
```
### Description

If the way mizer calculates a fundamental rate entering the model is not flexible enough for you (for example if you need to introduce time dependence) then you can write your own functions for calculating that rate and use `setRateFunction()` to register it with mizer.

### Usage

```r
setRateFunction(params, rate, fun)
getRateFunction(params, rate)
other_params(params)
other_params(params) <- value
```

### Arguments

- **params**: A `MizerParams` object
- **rate**: Name of the rate for which a new function is to be set.
- **fun**: Name of the function to use to calculate the rate.
- **value**: Values for other parameters

### Details

At each time step during a simulation with the `project()` function, mizer needs to calculate the instantaneous values of the various rates. By default it calls the `mizerRates()` function which creates a list with the following components:

- `encounter` from `mizerEncounter()`
- `feeding_level` from `mizerFeedingLevel()`
- `pred_rate` from `mizerPredRate()`
- `pred_mort` from `mizerPredMort()`
- `f_mort` from `mizerFMort()`
- `mort` from `mizerMort()`
For each of these you can substitute your own function. So for example if you have written your own function for calculating the total mortality rate and have called it `myMort` and have a mizer model stored in a MizerParams object called `params` that you want to run with your new mortality rate, then you would call

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Mort", "myMort")
```

In general if you want to replace a function `mizerSomeRateFunc()` with a function `myVersionOfThis()` you would call

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "SomeRateFunc", "myVersionOfThis")
```

In some extreme cases you may need to swap out the entire `mizerRates()` function for your own function called `myRates()`. That you can do with

```r
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Rates", "myRates")
```

Your new rate functions may need their own model parameters. These you can store in `other_params(params)`. For example

```r
other_params(params)$my_param <- 42
```

Note that your own rate functions need to be defined in the global environment or in a package. If they are defined within a function then mizer will not find them.

**Value**

For `setRateFunction()`: An updated MizerParams object

For `getRateFunction()`: The name of the registered rate function for the requested rate, or the list of all rate functions if called without rate argument.

For `other_params()`: A named list with all the parameters for which you have set values.
setReproduction  

Set reproduction parameters

Description

Sets the proportion of the total energy available for reproduction and growth that is invested into reproduction as a function of the size of the individual and sets additional density dependence.

Usage

```
setReproduction(
  params,
  maturity = NULL,
  repro_prop = NULL,
  reset = FALSE,
  RDD = NULL,
  ...
)
```

getMaturityProportion(params)

```
maturity(params)

maturity(params) <- value
```

getReproductionProportion(params)

```
repro_prop(params)

repro_prop(params) <- value
```

Arguments

- **params**: A MizerParams object
- **maturity**: Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".
- **repro_prop**: Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of consumed energy that a mature individual allocates to reproduction for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".
- **reset**: [Experimental] If set to TRUE, then both maturity and repro_prop will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if they were previously overwritten with custom values. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom values have been set.
The name of the function calculating the density-dependent reproduction rate from the density-independent rate. Defaults to "BevertonHoltRDD()".

Value

setReproduction(): A MizerParams object with updated reproduction parameters.

getMaturityProportion() or equivalently ‘maturity()': An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature.

getReproductionProportion() or equivalently repro_prop(): An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of consumed energy that a mature individual allocates to reproduction for each species at size. For sizes where the maturity proportion is zero, also the reproduction proportion is returned as zero.

Setting reproduction

For each species and at each size, the proportion $\psi$ of the available energy that is invested into reproduction is the product of two factors: the proportion maturity of individuals that are mature and the proportion repro_prop of the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction.

**Maturity ogive:** If the proportion of individuals that are mature is not supplied via the maturity argument, then it is set to a sigmoidal maturity ogive that changes from 0 to 1 at around the maturity size:

$$maturity(w) = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{w}{w_{mat}} \right)^{-U} \right]^{-1}.$$  

(To avoid clutter, we are not showing the species index in the equations, although each species has its own maturity ogive.) The maturity weights are taken from the w_mat column of the species_params data frame. Any missing maturity weights are set to 1/4 of the maximum weight in the w_max column.

The exponent $U$ determines the steepness of the maturity ogive. By default it is chosen as $U = 10$, however this can be overridden by including a column w_mat25 in the species parameter dataframe that specifies the weight at which 25% of individuals are mature, which sets $U = \log(3)/\log(w_{mat}/w_{25})$.

The sigmoidal function given above would strictly reach 1 only asymptotically. Mizer instead sets the function equal to 1 already at the species’ maximum size, taken from the compulsory w_max column in the species parameter data frame. Also, for computational simplicity, any proportion smaller than $1e^{-8}$ is set to 0.

**Investment into reproduction:** If the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction is not supplied via the repro_prop argument, it is set to the allometric form

$$repro\_prop(w) = \left( \frac{w}{w_{max}} \right)^{m-n}.$$
setReproduction

Here \( n \) is the scaling exponent of the energy income rate. Hence the exponent \( m \) determines the scaling of the investment into reproduction for mature individuals. By default it is chosen to be \( m = 1 \) so that the rate at which energy is invested into reproduction scales linearly with the size. This default can be overridden by including a column \( m \) in the species parameter dataframe. The maximum sizes are taken from the compulsory \( w_{\text{max}} \) column in the species parameter dataframe. The total proportion of energy invested into reproduction of an individual of size \( w \) is then

\[
\psi(w) = \text{maturity}(w) \text{repro}_\text{prop}(w)
\]

**Reproductive efficiency:** The reproductive efficiency \( \epsilon \), i.e., the proportion of energy allocated to reproduction that results in egg biomass, is set through the \( \text{erepro} \) column in the species_params dataframe. If that is not provided, the default is set to 1 (which you will want to override). The offspring biomass divided by the egg biomass gives the rate of egg production, returned by \( \text{getRDI}() \):

\[
R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{\text{min}}} \int N(w)E_r(w)\psi(w) \, dw
\]

**Density dependence:** The stock-recruitment relationship is an emergent phenomenon in mizer, with several sources of density dependence. Firstly, the amount of energy invested into reproduction depends on the energy income of the spawners, which is density-dependent due to competition for prey. Secondly, the proportion of larvae that grow up to recruitment size depends on the larval mortality, which depends on the density of predators, and on larval growth rate, which depends on density of prey.

Finally, to encode all the density dependence in the stock-recruitment relationship that is not already included in the other two sources of density dependence, mizer puts the the density-independent rate of egg production through a density-dependence function. The result is returned by \( \text{getRDD}() \). The name of the density-dependence function is specified by the RDD argument. The default is the Beverton-Holt function \( \text{BevertonHoltRDD}() \), which requires an \( R_{\text{max}} \) column in the species_params data frame giving the maximum egg production rate. If this column does not exist, it is initialised to Inf, leading to no density-dependence. Other functions provided by mizer are \( \text{RickerRDD()} \) and \( \text{SheperdRDD()} \) and you can easily use these as models for writing your own functions.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: \( \text{gear_params()} \), \( \text{setExtEncounter()} \), \( \text{setExtMort()} \), \( \text{setFishing()} \), \( \text{setInitialValues()} \), \( \text{setInteraction()} \), \( \text{setMaxIntakeRate()} \), \( \text{setMetabolicRate()} \), \( \text{setParams()} \), \( \text{setPredKernel()} \), \( \text{setSearchVolume()} \), \( \text{species_params()} \)

Examples

```r
# Plot maturity and reproduction ogives for Cod in North Sea model
maturity <- getMaturityProportion(NS_params)["Cod", ]
repro_prop <- getReproductionProportion(NS_params)["Cod", ]
df <- data.frame(Size = w(NS_params),
                 Reproduction = repro_prop,
                 Maturity = maturity,
                 Total = maturity * repro_prop)
dff <- melt(df, id.vars = "Size",
```
variable.name = "Type",
value.name = "Proportion")
library(ggplot2)
ggplot(dff) + geom_line(aes(x = Size, y = Proportion, colour = Type))

---

setResource  Set resource dynamics

**Description**

Sets the intrinsic resource growth rate and the intrinsic resource carrying capacity as well as the name of the function used to simulate the resource dynamics. By default this function changes both the rate and the capacity together in such a way that the resource replenishes at the same rate at which it is consumed.

**Usage**

```r
setResource(
  params,
  resource_rate = NULL,
  resource_capacity = NULL,
  resource_level = NULL,
  resource_dynamics = NULL,
  balance = NULL,
  lambda = resource_params(params)[["lambda"]],
  n = resource_params(params)[["n"]],
  w_pp_cutoff = resource_params(params)[["w_pp_cutoff"]],
  r_pp = deprecated(),
  kappa = deprecated(),
  ...
)
```

```r
resource_rate(params)
resource_rate(params) <- value
```

```r
resource_capacity(params)
resource_capacity(params) <- value
```

```r
resource_level(params)
resource_level(params) <- value
```

```r
resource_dynamics(params)
resource_dynamics(params) <- value
```
Arguments

params A MizerParams object

resource_rate Optional. Vector of resource intrinsic birth rates or coefficient in the power-law for the birth rate, see Details. Must be strictly positive.

resource_capacity Optional. Vector of resource intrinsic carrying capacities or coefficient in the power-law for the capacity, see Details. The resource capacity must be larger than the resource abundance.

resource_level Optional. The ratio between the current resource number density and the resource capacity. Either a number used at all sizes or a vector specifying a value for each size. Must be strictly between 0 and 1, except at sizes where the resource is zero, where it can be NaN. This determines the resource capacity, so do not specify both this and resource_capacity.

resource_dynamics Optional. Name of the function that determines the resource dynamics by calculating the resource spectrum at the next time step from the current state.

balance By default, if possible, the resource parameters are set so that the resource replenishes at the same rate at which it is consumed. In this case you should only specify either the resource rate or the resource capacity (or resource level) because the other is then determined automatically. Set to FALSE if you do not want the balancing.

lambda Used to set power-law exponent for resource capacity if the resource_capacity argument is given as a single number.

n Used to set power-law exponent for resource rate if the resource_rate argument is given as a single number.

w_pp_cutoff The upper cut off size of the resource spectrum power law used only if resource_capacity is given as a single number.

r_pp [Deprecated]. Use resource_rate argument instead.

kappa [Deprecated]. Use resource_capacity argument instead.

... Unused

value The desired new value for the respective parameter.

Value

setResource: A MizerParams object with updated resource parameters

Setting resource dynamics

You would usually set the resource dynamics only after having finished the calibration of the steady state. Then setting the resource dynamics with this function will preserve that steady state, unless you explicitly choose to set balance = FALSE. Your choice of the resource dynamics only affects the dynamics around the steady state. The higher the resource rate or the lower the resource capacity the less sensitive the model will be to changes in the competition for resource.
The `resource_dynamics` argument allows you to choose the resource dynamics function. By default, `mizer` uses a semichemostat model to describe the resource dynamics in each size class independently. This semichemostat dynamics is implemented by the function `resource_semichemostat()`. You can change that to use a logistic model implemented by `resource_logistic()` or you can use `resource_constant()` which keeps the resource constant or you can write your own function.

Both the `resource_semichemostat()` and the `resource_logistic()` dynamics are parametrised in terms of a size-dependent rate \( r_R(w) \) and a size-dependent capacity \( c_R \). The help pages of these functions give the details.

The `resource_rate` argument can be a vector (with the same length as `w_full(params)`) specifying the intrinsic resource growth rate for each size class. Alternatively it can be a single number, which is then used as the coefficient in a power law: then the intrinsic growth rate \( r_R(w) \) at size \( w \) is set to

\[
r_R(w) = r_R w^{n-1}.
\]

The power-law exponent \( n \) is taken from the `n` argument.

The `resource_capacity` argument can be a vector specifying the intrinsic resource carrying capacity for each size class. Alternatively it can be a single number, which is then used as the coefficient in a truncated power law: then the intrinsic growth rate \( c_R(w) \) at size \( w \) is set to

\[
c(w) = \kappa w^{-\lambda}
\]

for all \( w \) less than \( w_{pp\_cutoff} \) and zero for larger sizes. The power-law exponent \( \lambda \) is taken from the `lambda` argument.

The values for `lambda`, `n` and `w_pp_cutoff` are stored in a list in the `resource_params` slot of the `MizerParams` object so that they can be re-used automatically in the future. That list can be accessed with `resource_params()`. It also holds the coefficient kappa that describes the steady-state resource abundance.

**Examples**

```r
params <- NS_params
resource_dynamics(params)
resource_dynamics(params) <- "resource_constant"
```

---

**setRmax**

*Alias for setBevertonHolt()*

**Description**

[Deprecated]

An alias provided for backward compatibility with `mizer` version \( \leq 2.0.4 \)

**Usage**

```r
setRmax(params, R_factor = deprecated(), erepro, R_max, reproduction_level)
```
Arguments

params  A MizerParams object
R_factor [Deprecated] Use reproduction_level = 1 / R_factor instead.
erpro  Reproductive efficiency for each species. See details.
R_max  Maximum reproduction rate. See details.
reproduction_level  Sets R_max so that the reproduction rate at the initial state is R_max * reproduction_level.

Details

With Beverton-Holt density dependence the relation between the energy invested into reproduction and the number of eggs hatched is determined by two parameters: the reproductive efficiency erepro and the maximum reproduction rate R_max.

If no maximum is imposed on the reproduction rate (\( R_{max} = \infty \)) then the resulting density-independent reproduction rate \( R_{di} \) is proportional to the total rate \( E_R \) at which energy is invested into reproduction,

\[
R_{di} = \frac{\text{erepro}}{2w_{min}} E_R,
\]

where the proportionality factor is given by the reproductive efficiency \( \text{erepro} \) divided by the egg size \( w_{min} \) to convert energy to egg number and divided by 2 to account for the two sexes.

Imposing a finite maximum reproduction rate \( R_{max} \) leads to a non-linear relationship between energy invested and eggs hatched. This density-dependent reproduction rate \( R_{dd} \) is given as

\[
R_{dd} = R_{di} \frac{R_{max}}{R_{di} + R_{max}}.
\]

(All quantities in the above equations are species-specific but we dropped the species index for simplicity.)

The following plot illustrates the Beverton-Holt density dependence in the reproduction rate for two different choices of parameters.

This plot shows that a given energy \( E_R \) invested into reproduction can lead to the same reproduction rate \( R_{dd} \) with different choices of the parameters \( R_{max} \) and \( \text{erepro} \). \( R_{max} \) determines the asymptote of the curve and \( \text{erepro} \) its initial slope. A higher \( R_{max} \) coupled with a lower \( \text{erepro} \) (black curves) can give the same value as a lower \( R_{max} \) coupled with a higher \( \text{erepro} \) (blue curves).
For the given initial state in the MizerParams object \( \text{params} \) one can calculate the energy \( E_R \) that is invested into reproduction by the mature individuals and the reproduction rate \( R_{dd} \) that is required to keep the egg abundance constant. These two values determine the location of the black dot in the above graph. You then only need one parameter to select one curve from the family of Beverton-Holt curves going through that point. This parameter can be \( \text{erepro} \) or \( R_{\text{max}} \). Instead of \( R_{\text{max}} \) you can alternatively specify the reproduction level which is the ratio between the density-dependent reproduction rate \( R_{dd} \) and the maximal reproduction rate \( R_{\text{max}} \).

If you do not provide a value for any of the reproduction parameter arguments, then \( \text{erepro} \) will be set to the value it has in the current species parameter data frame. If you do provide one of the reproduction parameters, this can be either a vector with one value for each species, or a named vector where the names determine which species are affected, or a single unnamed value that is then used for all species. Any species for which the given value is \( \text{NA} \) will remain unaffected.

The values for \( R_{\text{max}} \) must be larger than \( R_{dd} \) and can range up to \( \text{Inf} \). If a smaller value is requested a warning is issued and the value is increased to the value required for a reproduction level of 0.99.

The values for the reproduction level must be positive and less than 1. The values for \( \text{erepro} \) must be large enough to allow the required reproduction rate. If a smaller value is requested a warning is issued and the value is increased to the smallest possible value. The values for \( \text{erepro} \) should also be smaller than 1 to be physiologically sensible, but this is not enforced by the function.

As can be seen in the graph above, choosing a lower value for \( R_{\text{max}} \) or a higher value for \( \text{erepro} \) means that near the steady state the reproduction will be less sensitive to a change in the energy invested into reproduction and hence less sensitive to changes in the spawning stock biomass or its energy income. As a result the species will also be less sensitive to fishing, leading to a higher \( F_{\text{MSY}} \).

### Examples

```r
params <- NS_params

# Attempting to set the same erepro for all species
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, erepro = 0.1)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])

# Setting erepro for some species
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, erepro = c("Gurnard" = 0.6, "Plaice" = 0.95))
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])

# Setting R_max
R_max <- 1e17 * species_params(params)$w_max^-1
params <- setBevertonHolt(NS_params, R_max = R_max)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])

# Setting reproduction level
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, reproduction_level = 0.3)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
```
**setSearchVolume**  
*Set search volume*

**Description**
Set search volume

**Usage**

```r
setSearchVolume(params, search_vol = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)
getSearchVolume(params)
search_vol(params)
search_vol(params) <- value
```

**Arguments**

- **params**  
  MizerParams

- **search_vol**  
  Optional. An array (species x size) holding the search volume for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting search volume".

- **reset**  
  [Experimental] If set to TRUE, then the search volume will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.

- **...**  
  Unused

- **value**  
  search_vol

**Value**

- **setSearchVolume()**: A MizerParams object with updated search volume.
- **getSearchVolume()** or equivalently **search_vol()**: An array (species x size) holding the search volume

**Setting search volume**

The search volume \( \gamma_i(w) \) of an individual of species \( i \) and weight \( w \) multiplies the predation kernel when calculating the encounter rate in `getEncounter()` and the predation rate in `getPredRate()`.

The name "search volume" is a bit misleading, because \( \gamma_i(w) \) does not have units of volume. It is simply a parameter that determines the rate of predation. Its units depend on your choice, see section "Units in mizer". If you have chosen to work with total abundances, then it is a rate with units 1/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m\(^2\) then it has units of m\(^2\)/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m\(^3\) then it has units of m\(^3\)/year.
If the `search_vol` argument is not supplied, then the search volume is set to
\[ \gamma_i(w) = \gamma_i w^q. \]

The values of \( \gamma_i \) (the search volume at 1g) and \( q_i \) (the allometric exponent of the search volume) are taken from the gamma and q columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the gamma column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, a default is calculated by the `get_gamma_default()` function. Note that only for predators of size \( w = 1 \) gram is the value of the species parameter \( \gamma_i \) the same as the value of the search volume \( \gamma_i(w) \).

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInitialValues()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `species_params()`

---

**Description**

[Deprecated]

This function has been deprecated in favour of the function `newCommunityParams()` that sets better default values.

**Usage**

```r
set_community_model(
  max_w = 1e+06,
  min_w = 0.001,
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  z0 = 0.1,
  alpha = 0.2,
  h = 10,
  beta = 100,
  sigma = 2,
  q = 0.8,
  n = 2/3,
  kappa = 1000,
  lambda = 2 + q - n,
  f0 = 0.7,
  r_pp = 10,
  gamma = NA,
  knife_edge_size = 1000,
  knife_is_min = TRUE,
  recruitment = kappa * min_w^-lambda,
  rec_mult = 1,
...)
```

---
Arguments

- **max_w**: The maximum size of the community. The \( w_{\text{inf}} \) of the species used to represent the community is set to this value. The default value is 1e6.
- **min_w**: The minimum size of the community. Default value is 1e-3.
- **min_w_pp**: The smallest size of the resource spectrum.
- **z0**: The background mortality of the community. Default value is 0.1.
- **alpha**: The assimilation efficiency of the community. Default value 0.2
- **h**: The maximum food intake rate. Default value is 10.
- **beta**: The preferred predator prey mass ratio. Default value is 100.
- **sigma**: The width of the prey preference. Default value is 2.0.
- **q**: The search volume exponent. Default value is 0.8.
- **n**: The scaling of the intake. Default value is 2/3.
- **kappa**: The carrying capacity of the resource spectrum. Default value is 1000.
- **lambda**: The exponent of the resource spectrum. Default value is \( 2 + q \cdot n \).
- **f0**: The average feeding level of individuals who feed on a power-law spectrum. This value is used to calculate the search rate parameter gamma (see the package vignette). Default value is 0.7.
- **r_pp**: Growth rate parameter for the resource spectrum. Default value is 10.
- **gamma**: Volumetric search rate. Estimated using \( h \), \( f0 \) and \( \kappa \) if not supplied.
- **knife_edge_size**: The size at the edge of the knife-selectivity function. Default value is 1000.
- **knife_is_min**: Is the knife-edge selectivity function selecting above (TRUE) or below (FALSE) the edge. Default is TRUE.
- **recruitment**: The constant recruitment in the smallest size class of the community spectrum. This should be set so that the community spectrum continues the resource spectrum. Default value = \( \kappa \cdot w_{\text{inf}}^{\lambda} \).
- **rec_mult**: Additional multiplier for the constant recruitment. Default value is 1.
- **...**: Other arguments to pass to the MizerParams constructor.

Details

This functions creates a MizerParams object so that community-type models can be easily set up and run. A community model has several features that distinguish it from the food-web type models. Only one 'species' is resolved, i.e. one 'species' is used to represent the whole community. The resource spectrum only extends to the start of the community spectrum. Recruitment to the smallest size in the community spectrum is constant and set by the user. As recruitment is constant, the proportion of energy invested in reproduction (the slot psi of the returned MizerParams object) is set to 0. Standard metabolism has been turned off (the parameter ks is set to 0). Consequently, the growth rate is now determined solely by the assimilated food (see the package vignette for more details).

The function has many arguments, all of which have default values. The main arguments that the users should be concerned with are \( z0 \), \( \text{recruitment} \), \( \alpha \) and \( f0 \) as these determine the average growth rate of the community.
Fishing selectivity is modelled as a knife-edge function with one parameter, `knife_edge_size`, which determines the size at which species are selected.

The resulting `MizerParams` object can be projected forward using `project()` like any other `MizerParams` object. When projecting the community model it may be necessary to keep a small time step size `dt` of around 0.1 to avoid any instabilities with the solver. You can check for these numerical instabilities by plotting the biomass or abundance through time after the projection.

**Value**

An object of type `MizerParams`

**References**


**Examples**

```r
params <- set_community_model(f0=0.7, z0=0.2, recruitment=3e7)
# This is now achieved with
params <- newCommunityParams(f0 = 0.7, z0 = 0.2)
sim <- project(params, effort = 0, t_max = 100, dt=0.1)
plotBiomass(sim)
plotSpectra(sim)
```

---

**Description**

[Deprecated]

This function has been deprecated in favour of the function `newMultispeciesParams()` that sets better default values.

**Usage**

```r
set_multispecies_model(
  species_params,
  interaction = matrix(1, nrow = nrow(species_params), ncol = nrow(species_params)),
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = NULL,
  no_w = 100,
  n = 2/3,
  q = 0.8,
)```

---
f0 = 0.6,
kappa = 1e+11,
lambda = 2 + q - n,
r_pp = 10,
...
)

Arguments

- **species_params**: A data frame of species-specific parameter values.
- **interaction**: Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.
- **min_w_pp**: The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the smallest value at which any of the consumers can feed.
- **min_w**: Sets the size of the eggs of all species for which this is not given in the w_min column of the species_params dataframe.
- **max_w**: The largest size of the consumer spectrum. By default this is set to the largest w_max specified in the species_params data frame.
- **no_w**: The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.
- **n**: The allometric growth exponent. This can be overruled for individual species by including a n column in the species_params dataframe.
- **q**: Allometric exponent of search volume
- **f0**: Expected average feeding level. Used to set gamma, the coefficient in the search rate. Ignored if gamma is given explicitly.
- **kappa**: The coefficient of the initial resource abundance power-law.
- **lambda**: Used to set power-law exponent for resource capacity if the resource_capacity argument is given as a single number.
- **r_pp**: [Deprecated]. Use resource_rate argument instead.
- **...**: Unused

Value

A MizerParams object

---

**set_species_param_default**

*Set a species parameter to a default value*

**Description**

If the species parameter does not yet exist in the species parameter data frame, then create it and fill it with the default. Otherwise use the default only to fill in any NAs. Optionally gives a message if the parameter did not already exist.
Usage

set_species_param_default(object, parname, default, message = NULL)

Arguments

object Either a MizerParams object or a species parameter data frame
parname A string with the name of the species parameter to set
default A single default value or a vector with one default value for each species
message A string with a message to be issued when the parameter did not already exist

Value

The object with an updated column in the species params data frame.

Description

[Deprecated]

This function has been deprecated in favour of the function newTraitParams() that sets better default values.

Usage

set_trait_model(
  no_sp = 10,
  min_w_inf = 10,
  max_w_inf = 1e+05,
  no_w = 100,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = max_w_inf * 1.1,
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  w_pp_cutoff = 1,
  k0 = 50,
  n = 2/3,
  p = 0.75,
  q = 0.9,
  eta = 0.25,
  r_pp = 4,
  kappa = 0.005,
  lambda = 2 + q - n,
  alpha = 0.6,
  ks = 4,
  z0pre = 0.6,
  h = 30,
beta = 100,
sigma = 1.3,
f0 = 0.5,
gamma = NA,
knife_edge_size = 1000,
gear_names = "knife_edge_gear",

Arguments

no_sp The number of species in the model. The default value is 10. The more species, the longer takes to run.

min_w_inf The asymptotic size of the smallest species in the community.

max_w_inf The asymptotic size of the largest species in the community.

no_w The number of size bins in the community spectrum.

min_w The smallest size of the community spectrum.

max_w Obsolete argument because the maximum size of the consumer spectrum is set to max_w_inf.

min_w_pp Obsolete argument because the smallest resource size is set to the smallest size at which the consumers feed.

w_pp_cutoff The cut off size of the resource spectrum. Default value is 1.

k0 Multiplier for the maximum recruitment. Default value is 50.

n Scaling of the intake. Default value is 2/3.

p Scaling of the standard metabolism. Default value is 0.75.

q Exponent of the search volume. Default value is 0.9.

eta Factor to calculate \( w_{\text{mat}} \) from asymptotic size.

r_pp Growth rate parameter for the resource spectrum. Default value is 4.

kappa Coefficient in abundance power law. Default value is 0.005.

lambda Exponent of the abundance power law. Default value is \((2+q-n)\).

alpha The assimilation efficiency of the community. The default value is 0.6

ks Standard metabolism coefficient. Default value is 4.

z0pre The coefficient of the background mortality of the community. \( z0 = z0pre \times w_{\text{inf}}^{(n-1)} \). The default value is 0.6.

h Maximum food intake rate. Default value is 30.

beta Preferred predator prey mass ratio. Default value is 100.

sigma Width of prey size preference. Default value is 1.3.

f0 Expected average feeding level. Used to set gamma, the factor for the search volume. The default value is 0.5.

gamma Volumetric search rate. Estimated using h, f0 and kappa if not supplied.
`set_trait_model` 215

- `knife_edge_size`: The minimum size at which the gear or gears select species. Must be of length 1 or `no_sp`.
- `gear_names`: The names of the fishing gears. A character vector, the same length as the number of species. Default is 1 - `no_sp`.
- ...: Other arguments to pass to the `MizerParams` constructor.

**Details**

This function creates a `MizerParams` object so that trait-based-type models can be easily set up and run. The trait-based size spectrum model can be derived as a simplification of the general size-based model used in `mizer`. The species-specific parameters are the same for all species, except for the asymptotic size, which is considered the most important trait characterizing a species. Other parameters are related to the asymptotic size. For example, the size at maturity is given by $w_{\text{max}} \cdot \eta$, where $\eta$ is the same for all species. For the trait-based model the number of species is not important. For applications of the trait-based model see Andersen & Pedersen (2010). See the `mizer` vignette for more details and examples of the trait-based model.

The function has many arguments, all of which have default values. Of particular interest to the user are the number of species in the model and the minimum and maximum asymptotic sizes. The asymptotic sizes of the species are spread evenly on a logarithmic scale within this range.

The stock recruitment relationship is the default Beverton-Holt style. The maximum recruitment is calculated using equilibrium theory (see Andersen & Pedersen, 2010) and a multiplier, $k_0$. Users should adjust $k_0$ to get the spectra they want.

The factor for the search volume, $\gamma$, is calculated using the expected feeding level, $f_0$.

Fishing selectivity is modelled as a knife-edge function with one parameter, `knife_edge_size`, which is the size at which species are selected. Each species can either be fished by the same gear (`knife_edge_size` has a length of 1) or by a different gear (the length of `knife_edge_size` has the same length as the number of species and the order of selectivity size is that of the asymptotic size).

The resulting `MizerParams` object can be projected forward using `project` like any other `MizerParams` object. When projecting the community model it may be necessary to reduce $\delta t$ to 0.1 to avoid any instabilities with the solver. You can check this by plotting the biomass or abundance through time after the projection.

**Value**

An object of type `MizerParams`

**References**

SheperdRDD

Sheperd function to calculate density-dependent reproduction rate

Description

[Experimental] Takes the density-independent rates $R_{di}$ of egg production and returns reduced, density-dependent rates $R_{dd}$ given as

$$R_{dd} = \frac{R_{di}}{1 + (b R_{di})^c}$$

Usage

SheperdRDD(rdi, species_params, ...)

Arguments

- rdi: Vector of density-independent reproduction rates $R_{di}$ for all species.
- species_params: A species parameter dataframe. Must contain columns sheperd_b and sheperd_c with the parameters b and c.
- ...: Unused

Details

With $b = 1/R_{max}$ and $c = 1$ this reduces to the Beverton-Holt reproduction rate, see BevertonHoltRDD().

Value

Vector of density-dependent reproduction rates.

See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: BevertonHoltRDD(), RickerRDD(), constantEggRDI(), constantRDD(), noRDD()

sigmoid_length

Length based sigmoid selectivity function

Description

A sigmoid shaped selectivity function. Based on two parameters 125 and 150 which determine the length at which 25% and 50% of the stock is selected respectively. As the size-based model is weight based, and this selectivity function is length based, it uses the length-weight parameters a and b to convert between length and weight.
sigmoid_weight

Usage
sigmoid_length(w, 125, 150, species_params, ...)

Arguments

  w       Vector of sizes.
  125     the length which gives a selectivity of 25%.
  150     the length which gives a selectivity of 50%.
  species_params A list with the species params for the current species. Used to get at the length-weight parameters a and b.
  ...     Unused

Value

  Vector of selectivities at the given sizes.

See Also

  Other selectivity functions: double_sigmoid_length(), knife_edge(), sigmoid_weight()
species_params

Species parameters

Description

These functions allow you to get or set the species-specific parameters stored in a MizerParams object.

Usage

species_params(params)

species_params(params) <- value

given_species_params(params)

given_species_params(params) <- value

Arguments

params A MizerParams object

value A data frame with the species parameters

Details

There are a lot of species parameters and we will list them all below, but most of them have sensible default values. The only required columns are species for the species name and w_max for its maximum size. However if you have information about the values of other parameters then you should provide them.

Mizer distinguishes between the species parameters that you have given explicitly and the species parameters that have been calculated by mizer or set to default values. You can retrieve the given species parameters with given_species_params() and the calculated ones with calculated_species_params(). You get all species_params with species_params().

If you change given species parameters with given_species_params<-() this will trigger a re-calculation of the calculated species parameters, where necessary. However if you change species parameters with species_params<-() no recalculation will take place and furthermore your values could be overwritten by a future recalculation triggered by a call to given_species_params<-(). So in most use cases you will only want to use given_species_params<-().

There are some species parameters that are used to set up the size-dependent parameters that are used in the mizer model:

- gamma and q are used to set the search volume, see setSearchVolume().
- h and n are used to set the maximum intake rate, see setMaxIntakeRate().
- k, ks and p are used to set activity and basic metabolic rate, see setMetabolicRate().
• \( z_0 \) is used to set the external mortality rate, see `setExtMort()`.

• \( w_{\text{mat}}, w_{\text{mat25}}, w_{\text{max}} \) and \( m \) are used to set the allocation to reproduction, see `setReproduction()`.

• `pred_kernel_type` specifies the shape of the predation kernel. The default is a "lognormal", for other options see the "Setting predation kernel" section in the help for `setPredKernel()`.

• \( \beta \) and \( \sigma \) are parameters of the lognormal predation kernel, see `lognormal_pred_kernel()`.

There will be other parameters if you are using other predation kernel functions.

When you change one of the above species parameters using `given_species_params<-()` or `species_params<-()`, the new value will be used to update the corresponding size-dependent rates automatically, unless you have set those size-dependent rates manually, in which case the corresponding species parameters will be ignored.

There are some species parameters that are used directly in the model rather than being used for setting up size-dependent parameters:

• \( \alpha \) is the assimilation efficiency, the proportion of the consumed biomass that can be used for growth, metabolism and reproduction, see the help for `getEReproAndGrowth()`.

• \( w_{\text{min}} \) is the egg size.

• `interaction_resource` sets the interaction strength with the resource, see "Predation encounter" section in the help for `getEncounter()`.

• `erepro` is the reproductive efficiency, the proportion of the energy invested into reproduction that is converted to egg biomass, see `getRDI()`.

• \( R_{\text{max}} \) is the parameter in the Beverton-Holt density dependence added to the reproduction, see `setBevertonHolt()`.

Two parameters are used only by functions that need to convert between weight and length:

• \( a \) and \( b \) are the parameters in the allometric weight-length relationship \( w = al^b \).

If you have supplied the \( a \) and \( b \) parameters, then you can replace weight parameters like \( w_{\text{max}}, w_{\text{mat}}, w_{\text{mat25}} \) and \( w_{\text{min}} \) by their corresponding length parameters \( l_{\text{max}}, l_{\text{mat}}, l_{\text{mat25}} \) and \( l_{\text{min}} \).

The parameters that are only used to calculate default values for other parameters are:

• \( f_0 \) is the feeding level and is used to get a default value for the coefficient of the search volume gamma, see `get_gamma_default()`.

• \( f_c \) is the critical feeding level below which the species can not maintain itself. This is used to get a default value for the coefficient \( k_s \) of the metabolic rate, see `get_ks_default()`.

• `age_mat` is the age at maturity and is used to get a default value for the coefficient \( h \) of the maximum intake rate, see `get_h_default()`.

Note that setting these parameters with `species_params<-()` will have no effect. You need to set them with `given_species_params<-()` in order to trigger a re-calculation of the other species parameters.

In the past mizer also used the von Bertalanffy parameters \( k_{\text{vb}}, w_{\text{inf}} \) and \( t_0 \) to determine a default for \( h \). This is unreliable and is therefore now deprecated.

There are other species parameters that are used in tuning the model to observations:
• biomass_observed and biomass_cutoff allow you to specify for each species the total observed biomass above some cutoff size. This is used by calibrateBiomass() and matchBiomasses().
• yield_observed allows you to specify for each species the total annual fisheries yield. This is used by calibrateYield() and matchYields().

Finally there are two species parameters that control the way the species are represented in plots:
• linecolour specifies the colour and can be any valid R colour value.
• linetype specifies the line type ("solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", "twodash" or "blank")

Other species-specific information that is related to how the species is fished is specified in a gear parameter data frame, see gear_params(). However in the case where each species is caught by only a single gear, this information can also optionally be provided as species parameters and newMultispeciesParams() will transfer them to the gear_params data frame. However changing these parameters later in the species parameter data frames will have no effect.

You are allowed to include additional columns in the species parameter data frames. They will simply be ignored by mizer but will be stored in the MizerParams object, in case your own code makes use of them.

Value
Data frame of species parameters

See Also
validSpeciesParams(), completeSpeciesParams()
Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInitialValues(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume()

steady  
Set initial values to a steady state for the model

Description
The steady state is found by running the dynamics while keeping reproduction, resource and other components constant until the size spectra no longer change much (or until time t_max is reached, if earlier).

Usage
steady(
  params,
  t_max = 100,
  t_per = 1.5,
  dt = 0.1,
tol = 0.1 * dt,  
return_sim = FALSE,  
preserve = c("reproduction_level", "erepro", "R_max"),  
progress_bar = TRUE
)

Arguments

params  
A MizerParams object

t_max  
The maximum number of years to run the simulation. Default is 100.

t_per  
The simulation is broken up into shorter runs of \( t_{\text{per}} \) years, after each of which we check for convergence. Default value is 1.5. This should be chosen as an odd multiple of the timestep \( dt \) in order to be able to detect period 2 cycles.

dt  
The time step to use in \textit{project}().

tol  
The simulation stops when the relative change in the egg production RDI over \( t_{\text{per}} \) years is less than \( \text{tol} \) for every species.

return_sim  
If TRUE, the function returns the MizerSim object holding the result of the simulation run, saved at intervals of \( t_{\text{per}} \). If FALSE (default) the function returns a MizerParams object with the "initial" slots set to the steady state.

preserve  
[Experimental] Specifies whether the reproduction_level should be preserved (default) or the maximum reproduction rate \( R_{\text{max}} \) or the reproductive efficiency \( \text{erepro} \). See \textit{setBevertonHolt()} for an explanation of the reproduction_level.

progress_bar  
A shiny progress object to implement a progress bar in a shiny app. Default FALSE.

Details

If the model use Beverton-Holt reproduction then the reproduction parameters are set to values that give the level of reproduction observed in that steady state. The \texttt{preserve} argument can be used to specify which of the reproduction parameters should be preserved.

Value

A MizerParams or a MizerSim object

Examples

params <- newTraitParams()  
species_params(params)$\text{gamma}[5] <- 3000  
params <- steady(params)  
plotSpectra(params)
steadySingleSpecies  Set initial abundances to single-species steady state abundances

Description

[Experimental] This first calculates growth and death rates that arise from the current initial abundances. Then it uses these growth and death rates to determine the steady-state abundances of the selected species.

Usage

steadySingleSpecies(
  params,
  species = NULL,
  keep = c("egg", "biomass", "number")
)

Arguments

params  A MizerParams object

species  The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.

keep  A string determining which quantity is to be kept constant. The choices are "egg" which keeps the egg density constant, "biomass" which keeps the total biomass of the species constant and "number" which keeps the total number of individuals constant.

Details

The result of applying this function is of course not a multi-species steady state, because after changing the abundances of the selected species the growth and death rates will have changed.

Value

A MizerParams object in which the initial abundances of the selected species are changed to their single-species steady state abundances.
**Summary, MizerParams-method**

*Summarize MizerParams object*

**Description**

Outputs a general summary of the structure and content of the object.

**Usage**

```r
## S4 method for signature 'MizerParams'
summary(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `object` A `MizerParams` object.
- `...` Other arguments (currently not used).

**Value**

The `MizerParams` object, invisibly.

**Examples**

```r
summary(NS_params)
```

---

**Summary, MizerSim-method**

*Summarize MizerSim object*

**Description**

Outputs a general summary of the structure and content of the object.

**Usage**

```r
## S4 method for signature 'MizerSim'
summary(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `object` A `MizerSim` object.
- `...` Other arguments (currently not used).
Value

The MizerSim object, invisibly

Examples

summary(NS_sim)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>summary_functions</th>
<th>Description of summary functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description

Mizer provides a range of functions to summarise the results of a simulation.

Details

A list of available summary functions is given in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getDiet()</td>
<td>Three dimensional array (predator x size x prey)</td>
<td>Diet of predator at size, resolved by prey species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSSB()</td>
<td>Two dimensional array (time x species)</td>
<td>Total Spawning Stock Biomass (SSB) of each species through time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getBiomass()</td>
<td>Two dimensional array (time x species)</td>
<td>Total biomass of each species through time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getN()</td>
<td>Two dimensional array (time x species)</td>
<td>Total abundance of each species through time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFeedingLevel()</td>
<td>Three dimensional array (time x species x size)</td>
<td>Feeding level of each species by size through time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getM2</td>
<td>Three dimensional array (time x species x size)</td>
<td>The predation mortality imposed on each species by size through time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFMort()</td>
<td>Three dimensional array (time x species x size)</td>
<td>Total fishing mortality on each species by size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFMortGear()</td>
<td>Four dimensional array (time x gear x species x size)</td>
<td>Fishing mortality on each species by each gear at size through time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getYield()</td>
<td>Three dimensional array (time x gear x species)</td>
<td>Total yield by gear and species through time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getYieldGear()</td>
<td>Two dimensional array (time x species)</td>
<td>Total yield of each species across all gears through time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

indicator_functions, plotting_functions

truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel

Truncated lognormal predation kernel

Description

This is like the lognormal_pred_kernel() but with an imposed maximum predator/prey mass ratio.
### Usage

```r
truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel(ppmr, beta, sigma)
```

### Arguments

- **ppmr**: A vector of predator/prey size ratios
- **beta**: The preferred predator/prey size ratio
- **sigma**: The width parameter of the log-normal kernel

### Details

Writing the predator mass as $w$ and the prey mass as $w_p$, the feeding kernel is given as

$$
\phi_i(w, w_p) = \exp \left[ -\frac{(\ln(w/w_p/\beta_i))^2}{2\sigma_i^2} \right]
$$

if $w/w_p$ is between 1 and $\beta_i \exp(3\sigma_i)$ and zero otherwise. Here $\beta_i$ is the preferred predator-prey mass ratio and $\sigma_i$ determines the width of the kernel. These two parameters need to be given in the species parameter dataframe in the columns beta and sigma.

This function is called from `setPredKernel()` to set up the predation kernel slots in a MizerParams object.

### Value

A vector giving the value of the predation kernel at each of the predator/prey mass ratios in the ppmr argument.

### See Also

Other predation kernel: `box_pred_kernel()`, `lognormal_pred_kernel()`, `power_law_pred_kernel()`

---

### upgradeParams

Upgrade MizerParams object from earlier mizer versions

### Description

Occasionally during the development of new features for mizer, the MizerParams object gains extra slots. MizerParams objects created in older versions of mizer are then no longer valid in the new version because of the missing slots. You need to upgrade them with

```r
params <- upgradeParams(params)
```

where `params` should be replaced by the name of your MizerParams object. This function adds the missing slots and fills them with default values. Any object from version 0.4 onwards can be upgraded. Any old MizerSim objects should be similarly updated with `upgradeSim()`. This function uses `newMultispeciesParams()` to create a new MizerParams object using the parameters extracted from the old MizerParams object.
Usage

upgradeParams(params)

Arguments

params An old MizerParams object to be upgraded

Value

The upgraded MizerParams object

Backwards compatibility

The internal numerics in mizer have changed over time, so there may be small discrepancies between the results obtained with the upgraded object in the new version and the original object in the old version. If it is important for you to reproduce the exact results then you should install the version of mizer with which you obtained the results. You can do this with

remotes::install_github("sizespectrum/mizer", ref = "v0.2")

where you should replace "v0.2" with the version number you require. You can see the list of available releases at https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/tags.

If you only have a serialised version of the old object, for example created via saveRDS(), and you get an error when trying to read it in with readRDS() then unfortunately you will need to install the old version of mizer first to read the params object into your workspace, then switch to the current version and then call upgradeParams(). You can then save the new version again with saveRDS().

See Also

validParams()

---

**upgradeSim**

**Upgrade MizerSim object from earlier mizer versions**

Description

Occasionally, during the development of new features for mizer, the MizerSim class or the MizerParams class gains extra slots. MizerSim objects created in older versions of mizer are then no longer valid in the new version because of the missing slots. You need to upgrade them with

```
sim <- upgradeSim(sim)
```

where sim should be replaced by the name of your MizerSim object.

Usage

upgradeSim(sim)
validGearParams

Arguments

sim  An old MizerSim object to be upgraded

Details

This function adds the missing slots and fills them with default values. It calls upgradeParams() to upgrade the MizerParams object inside the MizerSim object. Any object from version 0.4 onwards can be upgraded.

Value

The upgraded MizerSim object

Backwards compatibility

The internal numerics in mizer have changed over time, so there may be small discrepancies between the results obtained with the upgraded object in the new version and the original object in the old version. If it is important for you to reproduce the exact results then you should install the version of mizer with which you obtained the results. You can do this with

```r
remotes::install_github("sizespectrum/mizer", ref = "v0.2")
```

where you should replace "v0.2" with the version number you require. You can see the list of available releases at https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/tags.

If you only have a serialised version of the old object, for example created via saveRDS(), and you get an error when trying to read it in with readRDS() then unfortunately you will need to install the old version of mizer first to read the params object into your workspace, then switch to the current version and then call upgradeParams(). You can then save the new version again with saveRDS().

validGearParams (gear_params, species_params)

Description

The function returns a valid gear parameter data frame that can be used by setFishing() or it gives an error message.

Usage

validGearParams(gear_params, species_params)

Arguments

gear_params  Gear parameter data frame

species_params  Species parameter data frame
Details

The gear_params data frame is allowed to have zero rows, but if it has rows, then the following requirements apply:

- There must be columns species and gear and any species - gear pair is allowed to appear at most once. Any species that appears must also appear in the species_params data frame.
- There must be a sel_func column. If a selectivity function is not supplied, it will be set to "knife_edge".
- There must be a catchability column. If a catchability is not supplied, it will be set to 1.
- All the parameters required by the selectivity functions must be provided.

If gear_params is empty, then this function tries to find the necessary information in the species_params data frame. This restricts each species to be fished by only one gear. Defaults are used for information that can not be found in the species_params dataframe, as follows:

- If there is no gear column or it is NA then a new gear named after the species is introduced.
- If there is no sel_func column or it is NA then knife_edge is used.
- If there is no catchability column or it is NA then this is set to 1.
- If the selectivity function is knife_edge and no knife_edge_size is provided, it is set to w_mat.

The row names of the returned data frame are of the form "species, gear".

When gear_params is NULL and there is no gear information in species_params, then a gear called knife_edge_gear is set up with a knife_edge selectivity for each species and a knife_edge_size equal to w_mat. Catchability is set to 0.3 for all species.

Value

A valid gear parameter data frame

See Also

gear_params()

---

validParams

Validate MizerParams object and upgrade if necessary using upgradeParams().

Description

Validate MizerParams object and upgrade if necessary using upgradeParams().

Usage

validParams(params)
Arguments
   params  The MizerParams object to validate

Value
   A valid MizerParams object

validSpeciesParams    Validate species parameter data frame

Description
   Check validity of species parameters.

Usage
   validSpeciesParams(species_params)

Arguments
   species_params  The user-supplied species parameter data frame

Value
   A valid species parameter data frame
   This function throws an error if
   • the species column does not exist or contains duplicates
   • the maximum size is not specified for all species

If a weight-based parameter is missing but the corresponding length-based parameter is given, as well as the a and b parameters for length-weight conversion, then the weight-based parameters are added. If both length and weight are given, then weight is used and a warning is issued if the two are inconsistent.
If a \( w_{\text{inf}} \) column is given but no \( w_{\text{max}} \) then the value from \( w_{\text{inf}} \) is used. This is for backwards compatibility.

Some inconsistencies in the size parameters are resolved as follows:
   • Any \( w_{\text{mat}} \) that is not smaller than \( w_{\text{max}} \) is set to \( w_{\text{max}} / 4 \).
   • Any \( w_{\text{mat}25} \) that is not smaller than \( w_{\text{mat}} \) is set to NA.
   • Any \( w_{\text{min}} \) that is not smaller than \( w_{\text{mat}} \) is set to \( 0.001 \) or \( w_{\text{mat}} / 10 \), whichever is smaller.

The row names of the returned data frame will be the species names. If \textit{species_params} was provided as a tibble it is converted back to an ordinary data frame.
The function tests for some typical misspellings of parameter names, like wrong capitalisation or missing underscores and issues a warning if it detects such a name.

Note that the species parameters returned by this function are not guaranteed to produce a viable model. More checks of the parameters are performed by the individual rate-setting functions (see \textit{setParams()} for the list of these functions).
valid_species_arg

Helper function to assure validity of species argument

Description

If the species argument contains invalid species, then these are ignored but a warning is issued.

Usage

valid_species_arg(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  return.logical = FALSE,
  error_on_empty = FALSE
)

Arguments

- **object**: A MizerSim or MizerParams object from which the species should be selected.
- **species**: The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
- **return.logical**: Whether the return value should be a logical vector. Default FALSE.
- **error_on_empty**: Whether to throw an error if there are zero valid species. Default FALSE.

Value

A vector of species names, in the same order as specified in the ‘species’ argument. If ‘return.logical = TRUE’ then a logical vector is returned instead, with length equal to the number of species, with TRUE entry for each selected species.
Description
Functions to fetch information about the size bins used in the model described by params.

Usage
`w(params)`
`w_full(params)`
`dw(params)`
`dw_full(params)`

Arguments
`params` A MizerParams object

Details
To represent the continuous size spectrum in the computer, the size variable is discretized into a vector `w` of discrete weights, providing a grid of sizes spanning the range from the smallest egg size to the largest maximum size. These grid values divide the full size range into a finite number of size bins. The size bins should be chosen small enough to avoid the discretization errors from becoming too big. You can fetch this vector with `w()` and the vector of bin widths with `dw()`.

The weight grid is set up to be logarithmically spaced, so that `w[j]=w[1]*10^(j*dx)` for some fixed `dx`. This means that the bin widths increase with size: `dw[j] = w[j] * (10^dx - 1)`. This grid is set up automatically when creating a MizerParams object.

Because the resource spectrum spans a larger range of sizes, these sizes are discretized into a different vector of weights `w_full`. This usually starts at a much smaller size than `w`, but also runs up to the same largest size, so that the last entries of `w_full` have to coincide with the entries of `w`. The logarithmic spacing for `w_full` is the same as that for `w`, so that again `w_full[j]=w_full[1]*10^(j*dx)`. The function `w_full()` gives the vector of sizes and `dw_full()` gives the vector of bin widths.

You will need these vectors when converting number densities to numbers. For example the size spectrum of a species is stored as a vector of values that represent the density of fish in each size bin rather than the number of fish. The number of fish in the size bin between `w[j]` and `w[j+1]=w[j]+dw[j]` is obtained as `N[j]*dw[j]`.

The vector `w` can be used for example to convert the number of individuals in a size bin into the biomass in the size bin. The biomass in the `j`th bin is `biomass[j] = N[j] * dw[j] * w[j]`.

Of course all these calculations with discrete sizes and size bins are only giving approximations to the continuous values, and these approximations get better the smaller the size bins are, i.e., the more size bins are used. However using more size bins also slows down the calculations, so there is a trade-off. This is why the functions setting up MizerParams objects allow you to choose the number of size bins `no_w`. 
Value

\( w() \) returns a vector with the sizes at the start of each size bin of the consumer spectrum.
\( w_{\text{full}}() \) returns a vector with the sizes at the start of each size bin of the resource spectrum, which typically starts at smaller sizes than the consumer spectrum.
\( dw() \) returns a vector with the widths of the size bins of the consumer spectrum.
\( dw_{\text{full}}() \) returns a vector with the widths of the size bins of the resource spectrum.

Examples

```r
str(w(NS_params))
str(dw(NS_params))
str(w_full(NS_params))
str(dw_full(NS_params))

# Calculating the biomass of Cod in each bin in the North Sea model
biomass <- initialN(NS_params)["Cod",] * dw(NS_params) * w(NS_params)
# Summing to get total biomass
sum(biomass)
```
Index

* datasets
  - inter, 81
  - NS_interaction, 129
  - NS_params, 130
  - NS_sim, 130
  - NS_species_params, 131
  - NS_species_params_gears, 132
* deprecated
  - getESpawning, 40
  - getM2, 47
  - getM2Background, 48
  - getPhiPrey, 55
  - getZ, 70
  - inter, 81
  - MizerParams, 98
  - plotM2, 144
  - set_community_model, 209
  - set_multispecies_model, 211
  - set_trait_model, 213
  - setRmax, 205
* distance functions
  - distanceMaxRelRDI, 22
  - distanceSSLogN, 23
* example parameter objects
  - NS_params, 130
  - NS_sim, 130
* functions calculating defaults
  - get_f0_default, 71
  - get_gamma_default, 72
  - get_ks_default, 73
* functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate
  - BevertonHoltRDD, 11
  - constantEggRDI, 17
  - constantRDD, 18
  - noRDD, 128
  - RickerRDD, 168
  - SheperdRDD, 216
* functions for calculating indicators
  - getCommunitySlope, 30
  - getMeanMaxWeight, 50
  - getMeanWeight, 51
  - getProportionOfLargeFish, 59
* functions for setting parameters
  - gear_params, 27
  - setExtEncounter, 175
  - setExtMort, 176
  - setFishing, 178
  - setInitialValues, 181
  - setInteraction, 182
  - setMaxIntakeRate, 184
  - setMetabolicRate, 185
  - setParams, 187
  - setPredKernel, 196
  - setReproduction, 200
  - setSearchVolume, 208
  - species_params, 218
* functions for setting up models
  - newCommunityParams, 110
  - newMultispeciesParams, 112
  - newSingleSpeciesParams, 122
  - newTraitParams, 125
* helper
  - age_mat, 9
  - age_mat_vB, 9
  - completeSpeciesParams, 16
  - constant_other, 19
  - default_pred_kernel_params, 21
  - different, 22
  - distanceMaxRelRDI, 22
  - distanceSSLogN, 23
  - emptyParams, 25
  - get_f0_default, 71
  - get_gamma_default, 72
  - get_ks_default, 73
  - get_phi, 74
  - get_required_reproduction, 74
get_size_range_array, 75
get_time_elements, 76
initial_effort, 79
lw, 82
needs_upgrading, 109
project_simple, 160
set_species_param_default, 212
valid_species_arg, 230
validGearParams, 227
validSpeciesParams, 229

* mizer rate functions
  mizerEGrowth, 88
  mizerEncounter, 89
  mizerERepro, 90
  mizerEReproAndGrowth, 92
  mizerFeedingLevel, 93
  mizerFMort, 94
  mizerFMortGear, 96
  mizerMort, 96
  mizerPredMort, 101
  mizerPredRate, 102
  mizerRates, 103
  mizerRDI, 105
  mizerResourceMort, 106

* plotting functions
  animateSpectra, 10
  plot,MizerSim,missing-method, 133
  plotBiomass, 134
  plotDiet, 138
  plotFeedingLevel, 139
  plotFMort, 141
  plotGrowthCurves, 142
  plotPredMort, 145
  plotSpectra, 147
  plotting_functions, 149
  plotYield, 151
  plotYieldGear, 152

* predation kernel
  box_pred_kernel, 12
  lognormal_pred_kernel, 83
  power_law_pred_kernel, 156
  truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel, 224

* rate functions
  getEGrowth, 34
  getEncounter, 35
  getERepro, 37
  getEReproAndGrowth, 38
  getFeedingLevel, 41
  getFMort, 43
  getFMortGear, 44
  getMort, 52
  getPredMort, 56
  getPredRate, 57
  getRates, 60
  getRDD, 61
  getRDI, 63
  getResourceMort, 65

* resource dynamics
  resource_constant, 163
  resource_logistic, 164
  resource_semichemostat, 166

* resource parameters
  setResource, 203

* selectivity functions
  double_sigmoid_length, 24
  knife_edge, 81
  sigmoid_length, 216
  sigmoid_weight, 217

* summary functions
  getBiomass, 29
  getDiet, 32
  getGrowthCurves, 46
  getN, 53
  getSSB, 66
  getYield, 67
  getYieldGear, 69

* summary_function
  getBiomass, 29
  getCommunitySlope, 30
  getDiet, 32
  getMeanMaxWeight, 50
  getMeanWeight, 51
  getN, 53
  getProportionOfLargeFish, 59
  getSSB, 66
  getYield, 67
  getYieldGear, 69
  summary,MizerParams-method, 223
  summary,MizerSim-method, 223

addSpecies, 7
age_mat, 9
age_mat_vB, 9
animateSpectra, 10, 133, 135, 138, 140, 142, 144–146, 149, 150, 152, 153
INDEX

235

gear_params, 27, 176, 178, 181–183, 185, 186, 195, 197, 202, 209, 220
gear_params(), 181, 220, 228
gear_params<-(gear_params), 27
get_f0_default, 71, 72, 73
get_gamma_default, 71, 72, 73
get_gamma_default(), 71, 117, 124, 127, 192, 209, 219
get_h_default, 72, 73
get_h_default(), 118, 185, 192, 219
get_initial_n, 72
get_Ks_default, 72, 73
get_Ks_default(), 219
get_phi, 74
get_required_reproduction, 74
get_size_range_array, 29, 30, 50, 51, 54, 59, 75, 135
get_time_elements, 76
getBiomass, 29, 33, 46, 54, 67–69
getBiomass(), 134, 135, 149, 224
getCatchability(setFishing), 178
getColours(setColours), 173
getCommunitySlope, 30, 50, 51, 60
getCommunitySlope(), 77
getComponent, 31
getCriticalFeedingLevel, 32
getDiet, 29, 32, 46, 54, 67–69
getDiet(), 138, 224
getEffort, 33
getEffort(), 108
getEGrowth, 34, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 71
getEGrowth(), 34, 39, 88, 95, 105
getEncounter, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 71
getEncounter(), 33, 36, 42, 89, 90, 92, 94, 116, 117, 183, 190, 191, 196, 208, 219
getERepro, 35, 36, 37, 39, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 71
getERepro(), 35, 37, 39, 40, 63, 88, 90, 91, 105
getEReproAndGrowth, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 71
getEReproAndGrowth(), 35, 37, 39, 40, 88, 92, 93, 118, 186, 192, 219
getESpawning, 40
getExtEncounter (setExtEncounter), 175
getExtMort (setExtMort), 176
getFeedingLevel, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 71
getFeedingLevel(), 36, 39, 42, 90, 92–94, 103, 118, 140, 184, 192, 224
getFMort, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 71
g FMort(), 44, 53, 71, 94, 95, 142, 224
getFMortGear, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 44, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 71
getFMortGear(), 224
getGrowthCurves, 29, 33, 46, 54, 67–69
getInitialEffort (setFishing), 178
getLinetypes (setColours), 173
getM2, 47, 224
getM2Background, 48
getMaturityProportion

(setReproduction), 200
getMaxIntakeRate (setMaxIntakeRate), 184
getMeanWeight, 30, 50, 51, 60
getMeanWeight(), 77
getMeanWeight, 30, 50, 51, 60
getMeanWeight(), 77
getMetabolicRate (setMetabolicRate), 185
getMetadata (setMetadata), 186
getMort, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 52, 57, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66
getMort(), 53, 71, 96, 97, 105
getN, 29, 33, 46, 53, 67–69
getN(), 224
getParams, 54
getParams(), 108
getPhiPrey, 55
getPredKernel (setPredKernel), 196
getPredKernel(), 117, 191, 197
getPredMort, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 49, 53, 56, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 71
getPredMort(), 48, 53, 56, 57, 71, 95, 101, 102, 116, 145, 146, 183, 190
getPredRate, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 57, 61, 62, 64, 66, 71
getPredRate(), 56, 58, 102, 103, 117, 191, 196, 208
getProportionOfLargeFish, 30, 50, 51, 59
getProportionOfLargeFish(), 77
gRateFunction (setRateFunction), 198
gRates, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 71
gRDI, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 64, 66, 71
gRDI(), 63, 64, 105, 120, 194, 202
gRDD, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 62, 63, 66, 71
gRDD(), 11, 61, 62, 64, 105, 106, 120, 194, 202, 219
getReproductionLevel, 64
getReproductionProportion

(setReproduction), 200
getResourceMort, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 58, 61, 62, 64, 65, 71
getResourceMort(), 49, 66, 106, 107, 165, 167
getSearchVolume (setSearchVolume), 208
getSelectivity (setFishing), 178
getSSB, 29, 33, 46, 54, 66, 68, 69
getSSB(), 100, 224
gTimes, 67
gTimes(), 108
getYield, 29, 33, 46, 54, 67, 67, 69
getYield(), 69, 151, 152, 224
gYieldGear, 29, 33, 46, 54, 67, 68, 69
gYieldGear(), 68, 153, 224
getZ, 70
given_species_params (species_params), 218
given_species_params<-

(species_params), 218
idxFinalT, 76
idxFinalT(), 26, 108
indicator_functions, 6, 77, 150, 157, 224
initial_effort, 79
initial_effort<- (initial_effort), 79
initialN (initialN<-), 77
initialN<-, 77
initialNOther (initialNOther<-), 78
initialNOther<-, 78
initialNResource (initialNResource<-), 79
initialNResource<-, 79
intake_max (setMaxIntakeRate), 184
intake_max<- (setMaxIntakeRate), 184
NResource (N), 109
NResource(), 108
NS_interaction, 129
NS_params, 130, 131
NS_sim, 130
NS_species_params, 131
NS_species_params_gears, 132

other_params(setRateFunction), 198
other_params<- (setRateFunction), 198

plot(), 149
plot,MizerParams,missing-method (plot,MizerSim,missing-method), 133
plot,MizerSim,missing-method, 133
plotBiomass, 11, 133, 134, 138, 140, 142, 144–146, 149, 150, 152, 153
plotBiomass(), 116, 133, 149, 190
plotBiomassObservedVsModel, 136
plotDiet, 11, 133, 135, 138, 140, 142, 144–146, 149, 150, 152, 153
plotDiet(), 33, 149
plotFeedingLevel, 11, 133, 135, 138, 139, 142, 144–146, 149, 150, 152, 153
plotFeedingLevel(), 133, 149
plotFMort, 11, 133, 135, 138, 140, 141, 144–146, 149, 150, 152, 153
plotFMort(), 133, 149
plotGrowthCurves, 11, 133, 135, 138, 140, 142, 142, 145, 146, 149, 150, 152, 153
plotGrowthCurves(), 149
plotlyBiomass (plotBiomass), 134
plotlyBiomassObservedVsModel (plotBiomassObservedVsModel), 136
plotlyFeedingLevel (plotFeedingLevel), 139
plotlyFMort (plotFMort), 141
plotlyGrowthCurves (plotGrowthCurves), 142
plotlyPredMort (plotPredMort), 145
plotlySpectra (plotSpectra), 147
plotlyYield (plotYield), 151
plotlyYieldGear (plotYieldGear), 152
plotlyYieldObservedVsModel (plotYieldObservedVsModel), 154
plotM2, 144
plotPredMort, 11, 133, 135, 138, 140, 142, 144, 145, 149, 150, 152, 153
plotPredMort(), 133, 149
plotSpectra, 11, 133, 135, 138, 140, 142, 144–146, 147, 150, 152, 153
plotSpectra(), 133, 149
plotting_functions. 6, 11, 77, 108, 133, 135, 138, 140, 142, 144–146, 149, 149, 152, 153, 157, 224
plotYield, 11, 133, 135, 138, 140, 142, 144–146, 149, 150, 151, 153
plotYield(), 149
plotYieldGear, 11, 133, 135, 138, 140, 142, 144–146, 149, 150, 152, 152
plotYieldGear(), 149
plotYieldObservedVsModel, 154
power_law_pred_kernel, 12, 83, 156, 225
power_law_pred_kernel(), 117, 191, 197
pred_kernel (setPredKernel), 196
pred_kernel<- (setPredKernel), 196
project, 157
project(), 6, 36, 55, 68, 80, 88, 90, 99, 101, 107, 108, 159, 170, 198
project_simple, 160
projectToSteady, 159
projectToSteady(), 22, 23
readParams (saveParams), 169
readRDS(), 226, 227
removeComponent (setComponent), 174
removeSpecies, 162
removeSpecies(), 8
renameSpecies, 162
repro_prop (setReproduction), 200
repro_prop<- (setReproduction), 200
resource_capacity (setResource), 203
resource_capacity<- (setResource), 203
resource_constant (setResource), 203
resource_constant(), 122, 165
resource_dynamics (setResource), 203
resource_dynamics<- (setResource), 203
resource_level (setResource), 203
resource_level<- (setResource), 203
resource_logistic, 163, 164, 168
resource_logistic(), 122, 205
resource_params, 165
resource_params(), 122, 205
resource_params<- (resource_params), 165
resource_rate (setResource), 203
resource_rate <- (setResource), 203
resource_semichemostat, 163, 165, 166
resource_semichemostat(), 121, 122, 205
RickerRDD, 12, 18, 129, 168, 216
RickerRDD(), 12, 120, 194, 202

saveParams, 169
saveRDS(), 226, 227
scaleModel, 169
scaleModel(), 13–15, 116, 170, 190
search_vol(setSearchVolume), 208
search_vol <- (setSearchVolume), 208
selectivity(setFishing), 178
selectivity <- (setFishing), 178
set_community_model, 209
set_multispecies_model, 211
set_species_param_default, 212
set_treat_model, 213
setBevonHolt, 170
setBevonHolt(), 8, 124, 127, 219, 221
setColours, 173
setComponent, 174
setComponent(), 36, 52, 70, 90, 97, 182
setExtEncounter, 28, 175, 178, 181–183, 185, 186, 195, 197, 202, 209, 220
setExtEncounter(), 100, 119, 176, 193
setExtMort, 28, 176, 176, 181–183, 185, 186, 188, 195, 197, 202, 209, 220
setExtMort(), 100, 118, 178, 188, 192, 219
setFishing, 28, 176, 178, 178, 182, 183, 185, 186, 188, 195, 197, 202, 209, 220
setFishing(), 27, 28, 79, 96, 101, 188
setInitialValues, 28, 176, 178, 181, 183, 185, 186, 195, 197, 202, 209, 220
setInteraction, 28, 176, 178, 181, 182, 185, 186, 195, 197, 202, 209, 220
setInteraction(), 36, 89, 101, 188
setLinetypes(setColours), 173
setMaxIntakeRate, 28, 176, 178, 181–183, 184, 186, 188, 195, 197, 202, 209, 220
setMaxIntakeRate(), 39, 42, 93, 94, 100, 188, 218
setMetabolicRate, 28, 176, 178, 181–183, 185, 185, 188, 195, 197, 202, 209, 220
setMetabolicRate(), 39, 93, 100, 188, 218
setMetadata, 186

setMetadata(), 99, 169
setParams, 28, 176, 178, 181–183, 185, 186, 187, 197, 202, 209, 220
setParams(), 17, 229
setPredKernel, 28, 176, 178, 181–183, 185, 186, 188, 195, 196, 202, 209, 220
setPredKernel(), 36, 83, 89, 100, 188, 219, 225
setRateFunction, 198
setRateFunction(), 41, 61, 104
setReproduction, 28, 176, 178, 181–183, 185, 186, 188, 193, 197, 200, 209, 220
setReproduction(), 12, 37, 40, 61, 63, 91, 100, 105, 188, 219
setResource, 203
setResource(), 165, 167, 188
setMaxIntakeRate, 205
setMaxIntakeRate, 205
setSearchVolume, 28, 176, 178, 181–183, 185, 186, 188, 193, 197, 202, 208, 220
setSearchVolume(), 36, 89, 100, 188, 218
SheperdRDD(), 12, 18, 129, 168, 216
SheperdRDD(), 12, 120, 194, 202
sigmoid_length, 24, 81, 216, 217
sigmoid_length(), 24
sigmoid_weight, 24, 81, 217, 217
species_params, 28, 176, 178, 181–183, 185, 186, 188, 193, 197, 202, 209, 218
species_params(), 17, 101
species_params <- (species_params), 218
steady, 220
steady(), 8
steadySingleSpecies, 222
steadySingleSpecies(), 85
summary, MizerParams-method, 223
summary, MizerSim-method, 223
summary_functions, 6, 77, 108, 150, 157, 224
truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel, 12, 83, 156, 224
upgradeParams, 225
upgradeParams(), 226–228
upgradeSim, 226
upgradeSim(), 108, 225
valid_species_arg, 230
validEffortVector(initial_effort), 79
validGearParams, 227
validGearParams(), 28
validParams, 228
validParams(), 226
validSpeciesParams, 229
validSpeciesParams(), 17, 220

w, 231
w2l (12w), 82
w_full (w), 231